

# Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Hitachi Audit Log User Guide

FASTFIND LINKS

**Contents** 

**Product Version** 

**Getting Help** 

MK-90RD7007-12

© 2010 - 2014 Hitachi, Ltd. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, or stored in a database or retrieval system for any purpose without the express written permission of Hitachi, Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as "Hitachi"), and Hitachi Data Systems Corporation (hereinafter referred to as "Hitachi Data Systems").

Hitachi and Hitachi Data Systems reserve the right to make changes to this document at any time without notice and assume no responsibility for its use. This document contains the most current information available at the time of publication. When new or revised information becomes available, this entire document will be updated and distributed to all registered users.

All of the features described in this document may not be currently available. Refer to the most recent product announcement or contact your local Hitachi Data Systems sales office for information about feature and product availability.

Notice: Hitachi Data Systems products and services can be ordered only under the terms and conditions of Hitachi Data Systems' applicable agreements. The use of Hitachi Data Systems products is governed by the terms of your agreements with Hitachi Data Systems.

Hitachi is a registered trademark of Hitachi, Ltd., in the United States and other countries. Hitachi Data Systems is a registered trademark and service mark of Hitachi in the United States and other countries.

ShadowImage and TrueCopy are registered trademarks of Hitachi Data Systems.

AIX, FICON, FlashCopy, IBM, MVS/ESA, MVS/XA, OS/390, S/390, VM/ESA, VSE/ESA, z/OS, zSeries, z/VM, and zVSE are registered trademarks or trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

All other trademarks, service marks, and company names are properties of their respective owners.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

# **Contents**

|   | Preface  |
|---|--|
|   | Intended audience  |
| L | Introduction1-1Overview1-2Features1-2Audit Log file description1-2Audit log file format1-4Log output formats for different versions1-8Syslog file format1-11                                     |
| 2 | Using audit logs2-1Downloading audit log files2-2Downloading syslog files2-3Transferring audit log files to FTP servers2-3Transferring audit log files to syslog servers2-5Storing audit logs2-7 |
| 3 | Quick reference   3-1     Audit Log Functions   3-2  |

| Storage Navigator and SVP operation |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Command sent from the host          | .3   |
| Encryption Key operation            | .3   |
| PIN Deletion Tool operation         | .4   |
| Audit log reproduced output         | .4   |
| Audit log lost output               | .5   |
|                                     |  |
| Audit log examples                  | 1  |
| Audit Log Descriptions              | -3   |
| [AuditLog] Audit Log buffer         | -3   |
| [AuditLog] Create File              | -3   |
| [AuditLog] DKCAuditLog was lost     | -3   |
| [AuditLog] Over MaxLine             | -3   |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
| ·                                   |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
| [ACM] Delete User Grps              | .9   |
|                                     |  |
| [ACM] Edit User                     |  |
| [ACM] Edit User Grp 4-1             | .1   |
|                                     |  |
| [ACM] Set Login Message             |  |
| [ACM] Setup Server                  | .2   |
|                                     |  |
| [BASE] Certificate Update           |  |
| [BASE] ControlPanel Backup 4-1      | .7   |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
| [BASE] Delete CVAE Info             | 9  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
|                                     |  |
| [BASE] HCSSO Authentication         |  |
|                                     | Command sent from the host.         3-1           Encryption Key operation         3-1           PIN Deletion Tool operation         3-1           Audit log reproduced output.         3-1           Audit log lost output         3-1           Audit log bost output         3-1           Audit log Descriptions         4-           [AuditLog] Audit Log buffer         4-           [AuditLog] Audit Log buffer         4-           [AuditLog] Decrate File         4-           [AuditLog] Set FIP Server         4-           [ACM Descriptions         4-           [ACM] Adjuster         4-           < |

**iv** Contents

|   | BASE HCSSO SetOne i imeKey         | 4-23 |
|---|------------------------------------|------|
| [ | [BASE] Login                       | 4-24 |
| [ | BASE] Logout                       | 4-24 |
| [ | BASE] Release HTTP Block           | 4-24 |
| [ | BASE] Resume Tasks                 | 4-24 |
| Ī | BASE Set CVAE Info                 | 4-25 |
| Ī | BASE Set Up HTTP Block             | 4-26 |
|   | BASE] Suspend Tasks                |      |
|   | BASE Unlock Forcibly               |      |
|   | BASE] Update SMIS CrtFiles         |      |
|   | BASE] Upload SMIS ConfFile         |      |
|   | patible PAV Descriptions           |      |
|   | CPAV] Add Alias                    |      |
|   | CPAV] Delete Alias                 |      |
|   | all Descriptions                   |      |
|   | [E-Mail] MailAddress Write         |      |
|   | E-Mail] Valid Flag Update          |      |
|   | patible FlashCopy® V2 Descriptions |      |
|   | FC] Set SCP Time                   |      |
|   | Descriptions                       |      |
|   | [HAM] Add Quorum Disk ID           |      |
|   | HAM] Del Quorum Disk ID            |      |
|   | HAM] Paircreate                    |      |
|   | HAM] Pairresync                    |      |
|   |                                    |      |
|   | [HAM] Pairsplit C                  |      |
|   | [HAM] Pairsplit-S                  |      |
|   | mation Descriptions                |      |
|   | Information] Delete Log            |      |
|   | Information] ORM Value             |      |
|   | Information] SIM Complete          |      |
|   | Information] SIM Reporting Option  |      |
|   | Information] Threshold Value       |      |
|   | all Descriptions                   |      |
|   | Install] Add Host Group            |      |
|   | Install] Add LU Path               |      |
|   | Install] Add WWN                   |      |
|   | Install] All Config                |      |
|   | Install] Backup Config             |      |
|   | Install] Change Host Group         |      |
|   | Install] Change WWN                |      |
|   | Install] DCR Prestaging            |      |
|   | Install] Define Config             |      |
|   | Install] Delete DKC WWN            |      |
| Ī | Install] Delete Host Group         | 4-43 |
| Ī | Install] Delete LU Path            | 4-43 |
|   | Install] Delete WWN                |      |
| - |                                    | 4-44 |

Contents **V** 

| [Install] FlashDrive ORM Value           |      |
|--|------|
| [Install] Force Reset                    |      |
| [Install] Format                         | 4-45 |
| [Install] Format Stop                    | 4-46 |
| [Install] Initialize ORM Value           | 4-46 |
| [Install] Install                        |      |
| [Install] Install CV                     | 4-52 |
| [Install] Machine Install Date           | 4-53 |
| [Install] Make LUSE                      |      |
| [Install] Make Volume                    |      |
| [Install] Micro Program                  |      |
| [Install] MP Install                     |      |
| [Install] M/F DCR                        |      |
| [Install] Open DCR                       |      |
| [Install] Release LUSE                   |      |
| [Install] Remove                         |      |
| [Install] Restore Config                 |      |
| [Install] Set Battery Life               |      |
| [Install] Set Channel Speed              | 4-63 |
| [Install] Set CommandDev                 |      |
| [Install] Set CommandDevSec              |      |
| [Install] Set DevGrpDef                  | 4-64 |
| [Install] Set Fibre Address              |      |
| [Install] Set Fibre Topology             |      |
| [Install] Set Host Mode                  |      |
| [Install] Set IP Address                 | 4-66 |
| [Install] Set Security Switch            | 4-67 |
| [Install] Set Subsystem Time             | 4-67 |
| [Install] Set UserAuth                   | 4-68 |
| [Install] System Option                  | 4-68 |
| [Install] System Tuning                  | 4-70 |
| [Install] Update Config                  | 4-71 |
| [Install] Volume to Space                | 4-71 |
| Local Replication Descriptions           |      |
| [Local Replication] Add Reserve VOLs     | 4-71 |
| [Local Replication] Create pairs         | 4-72 |
| [Local Replication] Delete pairs         | 4-73 |
| [Local Replication] Edit Options         | 4-74 |
| [Local Replication] Edit SCP Time        |      |
| [Local Replication] Release Reserved CTG |      |
| [Local Replication] Remove Reserve VOLs  |      |
| [Local Replication] Reserve CTG          |      |
| [Local Replication] Resync pairs         |      |
| [Local Replication] Split pairs          |      |
| [Local Replication] Suspend pairs        |      |
| Maintenance Descriptions                 |      |
| [Maintenance] Blockade                   | 4-80 |

**vi** Contents

| [Maintenance] Correction Copy             | <br>4-80 |
|---|----------|
| [Maintenance] Drive Interrupt             | <br>4-81 |
| [Maintenance] Format                      | <br>4-81 |
| [Maintenance] Format Stop                 | <br>4-81 |
| [Maintenance] MP Restore                  | <br>4-82 |
| [Maintenance] PCB Restore                 | <br>4-82 |
| [Maintenance] Pre QuickFormat Stop        | <br>4-82 |
| [Maintenance] Quick Format                |          |
| [Maintenance] Replace                     |          |
| [Maintenance] Restore                     |          |
| [Maintenance] Restore Data                |          |
| [Maintenance] Set Battery Life            |          |
| [Maintenance] Size Change                 |          |
| [Maintenance] Spare Disk                  |          |
| [Maintenance] Switch SVP                  |          |
| [Maintenance] Transfer Config             |          |
| [Maintenance] Type Change                 |          |
| [Maintenance] Verify                      |          |
| [Maintenance] Verify Stop                 |          |
| Monitor Descriptions                      |          |
| [Monitor] Threshold                       |          |
| Performance Monitor Descriptions          |          |
| [PFM] DCR Prestaging                      |          |
| [PFM] Delete M/F DCR                      |          |
| [PFM] Delete Open DCR                     |          |
|   |          |
| [PFM] Delete Unused WWNs                  |          |
| [PFM] Edit CU Monitor Mode                |          |
| [PFM] Edit Monitoring SW                  |          |
| [PFM] Edit WWN                            |          |
| [PFM] Edit WWN MonitorMode                |          |
| [PFM] Set M/F DCR                         |          |
| [PFM] Set Open DCR                        |          |
| Program Product Key (PP KEY) Descriptions |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Apply                         | <br>4-94 |
| [PP KEY] PP Available Install             |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Disable chk                   |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Enable chk                    |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Install chk                   |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Install File chk              |          |
| [PP KEY] PP Removal chk                   |          |
| Provisioning Descriptions                 |          |
| [PROV] Add Host Group                     |          |
| [PROV] Add Hosts                          |          |
| [PROV] Add LU Path                        |          |
| [PROV] Add LUN Paths                      |          |
| [PROV] Add WWN                            |          |
| [PROV] Assign MP Blade                    | <br>4-99 |

Contents **vii** 

| [PROV] | Block LDEVs          | . 4-99 |
|--------|----------------------|--------|
| [PROV] | Change Host Group    | .4-100 |
|        | Complete SIMs        |        |
| [PROV] | Create Host Groups   | .4-101 |
| [PROV] | Create LDEVs         | .4-101 |
| [PROV] | Create Resource Grps | .4-103 |
| [PROV] | Create/Expand Pools  | .4-103 |
| [PROV] | Delete Host Group    | .4-105 |
|        | Delete Host Groups   |        |
| [PROV] | Delete LDEVs         | .4-106 |
| [PROV] | Delete Login WWNs    | .4-107 |
| [PROV] | Delete LU Path       | .4-107 |
| [PROV] | Delete LUN Paths     | .4-108 |
|        | Delete Resource Grps |        |
|        | Delete WWN           |        |
| [PROV] | DRU Expiration-Lock  | .4-109 |
| [PROV] | Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)   | .4-110 |
|        | Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp) |        |
| [PROV] | Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)    | .4-110 |
| [PROV] | Edit Command Devices | .4-111 |
|        | Edit DRU Attribute   |        |
|        | Edit Host            |        |
| [PROV] | Edit Host Grps(Mode) | .4-113 |
|        | Edit Host Grps(Name) |        |
| [PROV] | Edit LDEVs(tier)     | .4-115 |
|        | Edit LDEV Tier Rank  |        |
|        | Edit MP Blades       |        |
| [PROV] | Edit Ports(Address)  | .4-117 |
| [PROV] | Edit Ports(Attr)     | .4-118 |
|        | Edit Ports(Security) |        |
|        | Edit Ports(Speed)    |        |
|        | Edit Ports(Topology) |        |
|        | Edit Resource Grp    |        |
|        | Edit Tiering Policy  |        |
|        | Edit VR Attribute    |        |
|        | Edit V-VOL Option    |        |
|        | Edit/Delete Pools    |        |
|        | Edit/Delete UUIDs    |        |
|        | Expand V-VOLs        |        |
|        | Format LDEVs         |        |
|        | Format LDEVs(H)      |        |
|        | Format LDEVs(Q)      |        |
|        | Initialize Pools     |        |
|        | LDEV Name            |        |
| [PROV] | Make LUSE            | .4-127 |
|        | Map Virtual HostGrp  | .4-128 |
| [PROV] | Man Virtual I DEV    | 4-128  |

**viii** Contents

| [PROV] Monitor Pools                 | .29 |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| [PROV] Move Resources 4-1            |     |
| [PROV] Pool Name                     | .31 |
| [PROV] Reclaim Zero Pages            | .31 |
| [PROV] Release HostReserved 4-1      | .32 |
| [PROV] Release LUSE                  | .32 |
| [PROV] Relocate Pool                 | .32 |
| [PROV] Remove Hosts                  | .33 |
| [PROV] Restore LDEVs                 | .33 |
| [PROV] Restore Pools                 |     |
| [PROV] Set Channel Speed             | .34 |
| [PROV] Set CommandDev                |     |
| [PROV] Set CommandDevSec             |     |
| [PROV] Set DevGrpDef                 |     |
| [PROV] Set FCSP Host                 |     |
| [PROV] Set FCSP Port Info            |     |
| [PROV] Set FCSP Port Switch          |     |
| [PROV] Set FCSP Target               |     |
| [PROV] Set Fibre Address             |     |
| [PROV] Set Fibre Topology            |     |
| [PROV] Set Host Mode                 |     |
| [PROV] Set PageTieringLevel          |     |
| [PROV] Set Security Switch           |     |
| [PROV] Set SSID                      |     |
| [PROV] Set UserAuth                  |     |
| [PROV] Shrink Pool                   |     |
| [PROV] Stop Monitoring               |     |
| [PROV] Stop Reclm ZeroPages          |     |
| [PROV] Stop Relocating               |     |
| [PROV] Stop Shrinking Pool           |     |
| [PROV] VTOC                          |     |
| RCU Descriptions                     |     |
| [RCU] Add Path                       |     |
| [RCU] Add RCU                        |     |
| [RCU] Change RCU Option              |     |
| [RCU] Delete Path                    |     |
| [RCU] Delete RCU                     |     |
| Remote Maintenance Descriptions      |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] PS Control      |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] Reboot MP       |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] Reboot Port     |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] Reboot SVP      |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] Switch SVP      |     |
| [Remote Maintenance] Transfer Config |     |
| ShadowImage Descriptions             |     |
| [SI] Change Reserve                  |     |
| [SI] Initialize                      |     |

Contents ix

|       | SI] Option                         |       |
|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| [     | SI] Paircreate                     | 4-151 |
|       | SI] Pairresync                     |       |
|       | SI] Pairsplit                      |       |
|       | SI] Pairsplit-E                    |       |
|       | SI] Pairsplit-S                    |       |
|       | owImage for Mainframe Descriptions |       |
|       | SI MF] Add Pair                    |       |
|       | SI MF] Change Reserve              |       |
|       | SI MF] CTG                         |       |
|       | SI MF] Delete Pair                 |       |
|       | SI MF] Initialize                  |       |
| Ī     | SI MF Option                       | 4-157 |
|       | SI MF] Resync Pair                 |       |
| Ī     | SI MF] Split Pair                  | 4-158 |
|       | SI MF] Suspend Pair                |       |
|       | on-Write Snapshot Descriptions     |       |
|       | Snapshot] Pairsplit-S              |       |
|       | Descriptions                       |       |
|       | SNMP] Set SNMP Agent               |       |
|       | er Priority Manager Descriptions   |       |
|       | SPM] Change SPMGrp                 |       |
|       | SPM] Clear SPM Info                |       |
|       | SPM] Default Set                   |       |
|       | SPM] Set All Prio Port             |       |
|       | SPM] Set All Prio WWN              |       |
|       | SPM] Set Ctrl Kind                 |       |
|       | SPM] Set Prio Port                 |       |
|       | SPM] Set Prio WWN                  |       |
| _     | <u>-</u>                           |       |
|       | SPM] SPMGrp Del/Chg                |       |
| _     | SPM] Update Port WWN               |       |
|       | SPM] Update SPMGrp                 |       |
|       | SPM] Update WWN                    |       |
|       | adsheet Descriptions               |       |
| Ļ     | Spreadsheet] CflSet End            | 4-168 |
|       | Spreadsheet] CflSet Start          |       |
|       | Spreadsheet] LUNM Operation        |       |
|       | Spreadsheet] VR Operation          |       |
| Irue( | Copy Descriptions                  | 4-169 |
|       | TC] Change Option                  |       |
| [     | TC] Change Pair Option             | 4-170 |
|       | TC] Function Switch                |       |
|       | TC] Paircreate                     |       |
|       | TC] Pairresync                     |       |
|       | TC] Pairsplit-r                    |       |
|       | TC] Pairsplit-S                    |       |
| Truc  | Conv. for Mainframe Descriptions   | 4-174 |

**X** Contents

| [TC MF] Add Pair       |                      | 174 |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----|
| [TC MF] Change Option  | 1                    | 175 |
|                        | )ption               |     |
|                        | ·<br>                |     |
|                        | ev                   |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | ch                   |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | on                   |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | ptions               |     |
|                        | on                   |     |
|                        | otion                |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | inframe Descriptions |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | ption                |     |
|                        | r-Option             |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
| <u> </u>               |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | n                    |     |
|                        | Descriptions         |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | llumes               |     |
|                        | e                    |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | Paths                |     |
|                        | /OLs4-               |     |
|                        | nfig                 |     |
|                        |                      |     |
|                        | WNs4-                |     |
|                        | Grps                 |     |
| [UVIVI] ProfileUpgrade |                      | 206 |

Contents **xi** 

|   | [UVM] Reconnect ES Paths4-20  |    |
|---|---|----|
|   | [UVM] Reconnect ES VOLs   |    |
|   | [UVM] Split ES Path Grp4-20   |    |
|   | Volume Migration Descriptions   |    |
|   | [VM] Create Auto Plan   | 8  |
|   | [VM] Del Auto Plan Log  |    |
|   | [VM] Delete Auto Plan   |    |
|   | [VM] Del Migration Log  |    |
|   | [VM] Set Auto Plan Param  | 9  |
|   | [VM] Set Class Threshold  | 0  |
|   | [VM] Set Fixed PG   | 0  |
|   | [VM] Set Migration Vol4-21  |    |
|   | [VM] Set Plan Condition   | 1  |
|   | VM Set Reserved Vol   |    |
|   | Virtual Partition Manager Descriptions  |    |
|   | [VPM] Edit CLPR   |    |
|   | Volume Shredder Descriptions  |    |
|   | [VS] Abort Shredding  |    |
|   | [VS] End Shredding  |    |
|   | [VS] Shred LDEVs  |    |
|   | Volume Security Descriptions  |    |
|   | [VSEC] Set Group  |    |
|   | Compatible XRC Descriptions   |    |
|   | [XRC] Set XRC Option  |    |
|   |   |    |
| 5 | Audit log examples of commands sent from the host 5-  | 1  |
| • | •   |    |
|   | Config Command  |    |
|   | FC-SP   |    |
|   | User Auth 5-  | 2  |
|   |   |    |
| 6 | Audit log examples for encryption key operations 6-   | 1  |
|   | [ENC] Backup Keys   | .3 |
|   | [ENC] Backup Keys to File   |    |
|   | [ENC] Backup Keys to Serv   | .3 |
|   | [ENC] Create Keys   |    |
|   | [ENC] Create Keys On Serv   |    |
|   | [ENC] Delete Keys   |    |
|   | [ENC] Delete Keys on Serv   |    |
|   | [ENC] DwnGrd Format of Enc  |    |
|   | [ENC] Edit Encryption   |    |
|   | [ENC] Edit Password Policy  |    |
|   | [ENC] Generate Keys on Srv  |    |
|   |   |    |
|   | [FNC] Restore Kevs 6-   |    |
|   | [ENC] Restore Keys  |    |
|   | [ENC] Restore Keys       6-         [ENC] Restore Keys fr File       6-         [ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv       6- | 8  |

**xii** Contents

|   | [ENC] Set keys to DKC  |
|---|--|
| 7 | Audit log examples for PIN Deletion Tool operation   |
| Α | Audit log user operations  |
|   | Logging in or out.  Using Actions menu.  Using Reports menu  Using Maintenance menu  Using Settings menu  Using Resource Lock menu  Using Resource Lock menu  A-19  Using the window lunching from only other than menu  A-20  Using Storage Navigator CLI  When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite  A-20  A-21  A-22  A-23 |
| В | Audit log SVP operationsB-1Logging in to or out from SVP.B-2Using Maintenance buttonB-3Using Install buttonB-3Using Information buttonB-5Using Monitor buttonB-5   |
| С | Conventions  |
|   | ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, and Copy-on-Write Snapshot volumes   |
| D | Audit log GUI reference  |
|   | Audit Log Properties dialog box. D-2 Syslog window   |
|   | Glossary   |

Contents **xiii** 

**xiv** Contents

## **Preface**

This guide describes and provides instructions for the Audit Log function on the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform (VSP) storage system.

Please read this document carefully to understand how to use this product, and maintain a copy for reference purposes.

| Intended audience                      |
|--|
| Product version                        |
| Document revision level                |
| Changes in this revision               |
| Referenced documents                   |
| Document organization                  |
| Document conventions                   |
| Convention for storage capacity values |
| Accessing product documentation        |
| Getting help                           |
| <u>Comments</u>                        |

Preface XV

### **Intended audience**

This document is intended for system administrators, Hitachi Data Systems representatives, and authorized service providers who install, configure, and operate the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform storage system.

This document is for users who:

- Have a background in data processing and RAID storage systems.
- Are familiar with the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform storage system and Storage Navigator.
- Are familiar with the operating system and web browser software on the system hosting the Storage Navigator software.

### **Product version**

This document revision applies to Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform microcode 70-06-1x and later.

### **Document revision level**

| Revision        | Date              | Description                             |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| MK-90RD7007-00  | October 2010      | Initial Release                         |
| MK-90RD7007-01  | December 2010     | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-00  |
| MK-90RD7007-02  | March 2011        | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-01  |
| MK-90RD7007-03  | July 2011         | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-02  |
| MK-90RD7007-04  | August 2011       | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-03  |
| MK-90RD7007-05  | September<br>2011 | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-04  |
| MK-90RD7007-06  | February 2012     | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-05  |
| MK-90RD7007-07  | June 2012         | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-06  |
| MK-90RD7007-08a | July 2012         | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-07  |
| MK-90RD7007-08b | April 24 2013     | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-08a |
| MK-90RD7007-09  | October 2012      | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-08b |
| MK-90RD7007-10  | December 2012     | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-09  |
| MK-90RD7007-11  | April 2013        | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-10  |
| MK-90RD7007-12  | April 2014        | Supersedes and replaces MK-90RD7007-11  |

## Changes in this revision

- Updated the following sections.
  - [SPM] Change SPMGrp on page 4-161
  - [SPM] Set Prio WWN on page 4-165

### **Referenced documents**

Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform documents:

**xvi** Preface

- Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform User and Reference Guide, MK-90RD7042
- Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems, MK-90RD7021
- Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Mainframe Systems, MK-90RD7021
- Hitachi Storage Navigator User Guide, MK-90RD7027

### **Document organization**

The following table provides an overview of the contents and organization of this document. Click the chapter title in the left column to go to that chapter. The first page of each chapter provides links to the sections in that chapter.

| Chapter   | Description  |
|---|--|
| Chapter 1, Introduction                                       | Introduces the audit logs created by Storage Navigator or the SVP (Service Processor) on the storage system. Users can access the audit logs that are output by the SVP, but the SVP itself is accessible only by HDS personnel. |
| Chapter 2, Using audit logs                                   | Describes the two types of audit log files and the items included in the files.  |
| Chapter 3, Quick reference                                    | Describes the relationship (in a table) between the audit log functions, operations, and option names in the audit log file. Functions are listed in alphabetical order.   |
| Chapter 4, Audit log examples                                 | Includes sample audit logs for each function and operation that can be performed with the Storage Navigator. The logs are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name.   |
| Chapter 5, Audit log examples of commands sent from the host  | Provides sample audit logs for the commands issued from the host   |
| Chapter 6, Audit log examples for encryption key operations   | Provides sample audit log for the operation of the key used for data encryption.   |
| Chapter 7, Audit log examples for PIN Deletion Tool operation | Provides sample audit log for the operation of the PIN deletion tool.  |
| Appendix A, Audit log user operations                         | Describes user operations and the operation name that is output to the audit log file.   |
| Appendix B, Audit log SVP operations                          | Describes SVP operations and the operation name that is output to the audit log file.  |
| Appendix C, Conventions                                       | Describes conventions.   |
| Appendix D, Audit log GUI reference                           | Describes the audit log features in the Storage<br>Navigator GUI.  |

### **Document conventions**

The terms "Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform" refer to all models of the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform, unless otherwise noted.

Preface xvii

This document uses the following typographic conventions:

| Convention          | Description   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Bold                | Indicates text on a window, other than the window title, including menus, menu options, buttons, fields, and labels. Example: Click <b>OK</b> . |  |
| Italic              | Indicates a variable, which is a placeholder for actual text provided by the user or system. Example: copy <i>source-file target-file</i>       |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> Angled brackets (< >) are also used to indicate variables.   |  |
| screen/code         | Indicates text that is displayed on screen or entered by the user. Example: # pairdisplay -g oradb  |  |
| < > angled brackets | Indicates a variable, which is a placeholder for actual text provided by the user or system. Example: # pairdisplay -group>                     |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> Italic font is also used to indicate variables.  |  |
| [ ] square brackets | Indicates optional values. Example: [ a   b ] indicates that you can choose a, b, or nothing.   |  |
| { } braces          | Indicates required or expected values. Example: $\{ a \mid b \}$ indicates that you must choose either a or b.                                  |  |
| vertical bar        | Indicates that you have a choice between two or more options or arguments. Examples:  |  |
|                     | [ a   b ] indicates that you can choose a, b, or nothing.   |  |
|                     | { a   b } indicates that you must choose either a or b.   |  |

This document uses the following icons to draw attention to information:

| Icon        | Meaning | Description   |
|-------------|---------|---|
|             | Tip     | Tips provide helpful information, guidelines, or suggestions for performing tasks more effectively.                   |
| $\triangle$ | Note    | Notes emphasize or supplement important points of the main text.  |
| <u>^</u>    | Caution | Cautions indicate that failure to take a specified action could result in damage to the software or hardware.         |
|             | WARNING | Warnings indicate that failure to take a specified action could result in loss of data or serious damage to hardware. |

## **Convention for storage capacity values**

Physical storage capacity values (disk drive capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

| Physical capacity unit | Value                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 KB                   | 1,000 bytes              |
| 1 MB                   | 1,000 <sup>2</sup> bytes |

**xviii** Preface

| Physical capacity unit | Value                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 GB                   | 1,000 <sup>3</sup> bytes |
| 1 TB                   | 1,000 <sup>4</sup> bytes |
| 1 PB                   | 1,000 <sup>5</sup> bytes |
| 1 EB                   | 1,000 <sup>6</sup> bytes |

Logical storage capacity values (logical device capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

| Logical capacity unit | Value                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 KB                  | 1,024 bytes                          |
| 1 MB                  | 1,024 KB or 1,024 <sup>2</sup> bytes |
| 1 GB                  | 1,024 MB or 1,024 <sup>3</sup> bytes |
| 1 TB                  | 1,024 GB or 1,024 <sup>4</sup> bytes |
| 1 PB                  | 1,024 TB or 1,024 <sup>5</sup> bytes |
| 1 EB                  | 1,024 PB or 1,024 <sup>6</sup> bytes |
| 1 block               | 512 bytes                            |

### **Accessing product documentation**

The Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform user documentation is available on the Hitachi Data Systems Support Portal: <a href="https://hdssupport.hds.com">https://hdssupport.hds.com</a>. Please check this site for the most current documentation, including important updates that may have been made after the release of the product.

### **Getting help**

The Hitachi Data Systems customer support staff is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. If you need technical support, log on to the Hitachi Data Systems Support Portal for contact information: <a href="https://hdssupport.hds.com">https://hdssupport.hds.com</a>

### **Comments**

Send us your comments on this document: <a href="mailto:doc.comments@hds.com">doc.comments@hds.com</a>. Include the document title, number, and revision. Please refer to specific sections and paragraphs whenever possible.

Thank you! (All comments become the property of Hitachi Data Systems.)

Preface xix

**xx** Preface

## **Introduction**

Audit logs are created on the Service Processor (SVP) computer in the storage system. You can access the audit logs that are output by the SVP, but the SVP is accessible only by support personnel.

- □ <u>Overview</u>
- ☐ Audit Log file description
- ☐ Audit log file format
- □ Log output formats for different versions
- ☐ Syslog file format

#### **Overview**

The audit log is an important tool that you can use to keep track of operations, to monitor security, to investigate the cause of errors, and to avoid potential errors.

Audit logs are created on the SVP computer in the storage system. You can access the audit logs that are output by the SVP, but the SVP is accessible only by support personnel.

Audit logs store the following histories:

- Operations performed from a Storage Navigator computer or an SVP
- Commands that the storage system received from a host or computer using CCI.
- Operations about encryption key for data encryption

The history may not be output in chronological order. This history includes the user, the time of the operation, the name of the operation, any parameters set, and the end result (normal completion or error message). Each audit log file ends with a serial number, from 0,000,000,000 to 4,294,967,295. When the number reaches 4,294,967,295, it resets and starts over at 0,000,000,000.

There are two types of audit log files:

- Audit log file, which consists of two files:
  - Auditlog information file 1 contains operations performed from the Storage Navigator computer or SVP.
  - Auditlog information file 2 contains commands sent from a host or a computer using CCI. You can download them to your Storage Navigator computer or transfer to a primary or secondary FTP server.
- Syslog file. This file contains the audit log. You can download it to your Storage Navigator computer or transfer it to a primary or secondary syslog server.

#### **Features**

The audit log feature stores a history of all operations performed on a computer using the Storage Navigator feature. This history includes the user, the time of the operation, the name of the operation, any parameter set, and the end result (normal completion or error message). The audit log file records until full and then starts over, rerecording from the beginning of the file.

### **Audit Log file description**

The following table describes the audit log file components:

**1–2** Introduction

**Table 1-1 Audit Log File Components** 

| Component                              | Audit Log File  | Syslog File  |
|--|---|--|
| File Type                              | Auditlog information file 1   | syslog.log   |
|  | Auditlog information file 2   |  |
| Downloaded                             | audit-SVPYYYYMMDD.tgz or  | syslogYYYYMMDD.tgz   |
| File Name                              | audit-DKCYYYYMMDD.tgz   | where  |
|  | where   | YYYY = year  |
|  | YYYY = year   | MM = month   |
|  | MM = month  | DD = day   |
|  | DD = day  | In syslogYYYYMMDD.tgz, there are syslog-SVP.log (audit log file for SVP) and syslog-dkc.log (audit log file for DKC).  |
| File Name<br>Transferred<br>to the FTP | Audit-<br>SVPSSSSSYYYYMMDDHHMMSS.tgz<br>or  | N/A  |
| Server                                 | Audit-<br>DKCSSSSSYYYYMMDDHHMMSS.tg<br>z  |  |
|  | where   |  |
|  | SSSSS = serial number   |  |
|  | YYYYMMDD = date of the transfer   |  |
|  | HHMMSS = hour (HH), minute (MM) and second (SS) of the transfer   |  |
|  | The output folder must be specified in the Audit Log Transfer window.   |  |
| Linefeed<br>Codes                      | CR + LF (Some text editors cannot display these codes correctly)  | LF   |
| File Output                            | Contains login and logout information as well as basic and detailed information about settings made for each option.  | Contains information released to both the syslog and audit log file, and information released only to the syslog file. |
|  | <ul> <li>Basic information consists of<br/>information common to each<br/>audit log.</li> </ul>   |  |
|  | Detailed information consists<br>of information about the<br>operations of each executed<br>option. This includes an index<br>representing each item and its<br>values. |  |
| Maximum<br>Line Size                   | 1,024 bytes   | 1,024 bytes  |
| Maximum<br>Number of<br>Lines          | 250,000   | 250,000  |
| Maximum<br>Size of Files               | 122.5 MB  | 488.2 MB   |

Introduction **1–3** 

| Component   | Audit Log File   | Syslog File   |
|---|--|---|
| When<br>Reaching the<br>Maximum<br>Number of<br>Lines | The newest data overwrites the oldest data (wrap around).  | The newest data overwrites the oldest data (wrap around).   |
| Threshold   | <ul> <li>When the audit log file reaches</li> <li>70% of maximum capacity, appears in the Storage Navigator main window.</li> <li>If an FTP server is specified, the audit log file will be automatically transferred to the FTP server when the information stored in the audit log file reaches the 70% threshold.</li> <li>Once you download or transfer the audit log file, the counter is reset.</li> </ul> | Check the following events that are logged only once in the syslog file.  • [AuditLog], Over Threshold (File has exceeded 70% of the maximum number of lines.)  • [AuditLog], Over MaxLine (Size of file has reached its maximum number of lines and data is being overwritten.)  Since the old information is erased, you should download the syslog file as needed. |

## **Audit log file format**

The following figures show sample audit log files:

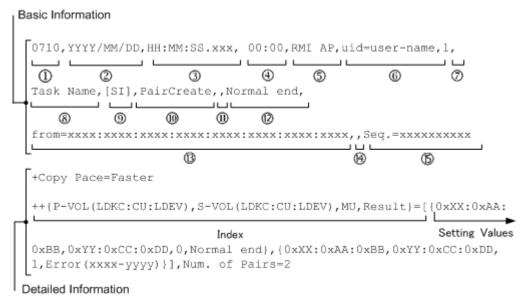


Figure 1-1 Audit Log File 1 (SVP)

**1–4** Introduction

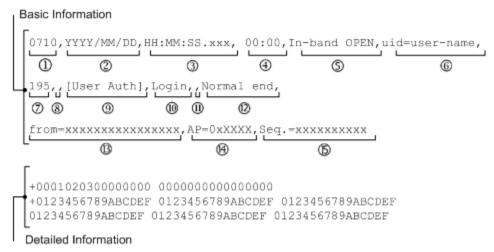


Figure 1-2 Audit Log File 2 (DKC)

#### **Basic Information**

**Table 1-2 Basic Information in Audit Log File** 

| No. | Item      | File 1 (SVP)  | File 2 (DKC)   |
|-----|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1   | Version   | XXYY indicates the model name (XX) and the version number in audit log output format (YY). When the output format is changed, the value of YY is updated.  See Table 1-4 Changed contents of a format in each version number on page 1-8 for the  | Same as File 1 |
|     |           | changed contents of XXYY.   |                |
| 2   | Date      | YYYYMMDD indicates the year, month, and day the audit log was created.  | Same as File 1 |
|     |           | A date and a time being set on the SVP are output as log data. If a failure, such as an SVP failure and a LAN failure, occurs in the storage system, the data and the time may be output of the accumulated date and time since January 01, 1970. |                |
| 3   | Time      | HH:MM:SS.xxx indicates the hour, minute, second, and millisecond the audit log was created.   | Same as File 1 |
| 4   | Time zone | The time difference between Universal Time (UT) and the local time displays as "±HH:MM" (HH: hour, MM: minute).   | Same as File 1 |
|     |           | For example;  |                |
|     |           | "+01:00", "-02:00", "00:00"   |                |

Introduction 1-5

| No.  | Item                    | File 1 (SVP)  | File 2 (DKC)  |
|------|-------------------------|---|---|
| (\$) | Interface               | <ul> <li>RMI AP indicates the log for<br/>Storage Navigator and<br/>Remote Method Invocation<br/>Applications such as HCS.</li> </ul>               | <ul> <li>In-band OPEN indicates open-system hosts.</li> <li>In-band MF indicates mainframe system hosts.</li> </ul> |
|      |                         | SVP indicates the log for the SVP.  | Out-of-band indicates hosts through the SVP.  |
|      |                         | RM AP indicates the log for<br>Remote Maintenance<br>Application.   |   |
| 6    | Login user<br>Name      | A user name is output for<br>Storage Navigator, RMI AP or<br>SVP operations.  | A user name is output for<br>commands received by a<br>command device for      The artistics.                       |
|      |                         | <ul> <li><system> is output when<br/>the storage system detects<br/>the failure.</system></li> </ul>  | <ul><li>authentication.</li><li><host> is output for other operations.</host></li></ul>                             |
|      |                         | <ul> <li>No output for RM AP operations.</li> </ul>   |   |
| 7    | Connection number       | 0 - 161 indicate Storage     Navigator or SVP connection     ID.  | 195 - 706 indicate a<br>connection number assigned<br>when a command device for                                     |
|      |                         | 162 - 193 indicate Hitachi<br>Command Suite and RMI AP<br>connection ID.  | <ul><li>authentication received the command.</li><li>No output for other</li></ul>                                  |
|      |                         | 194 indicates SMI-S(RMI) connection ID.   | operations  |
|      |                         | No output for RM AP operations.   |   |
|      |                         | No output when the login<br>user name is <system>.</system>   |   |
| 8    | Task name               | Task name specified when a task is registered. No task name is output when a user performs operations using the Storage Navigator secondary window. | No output   |
| 9    | Function name           | The abbreviation indicating the function that performed the   | User Auth indicates an user authentication command.   |
|      |                         | Maintenance window name   | FC-SP indicates a device authentication command.  |
|      |                         | is output for SVP operations.   | <ul> <li>Config Command indicates a<br/>configuration changing<br/>command.</li> </ul>                              |
| 100  | Operation or event name | The operation or event name.  | The following items are output only when Function name is User Auth. No output for other operations.                |
|      |                         |   | <ul> <li>Login indicates that a log-in<br/>command is received.</li> </ul>  |
|      |                         |   | Logout indicates that a log-<br>out command is received.  |

**1–6** Introduction

| Item                        | File 1 (SVP)  | File 2 (DKC)  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Parameters                  | Parameters for certain functions  | No output   |  |
| Host<br>Identifica-<br>tion | The result of your operation.  Normal end. The operation has ended normally.  Error(xxxx-yyyyy). The operation has ended abnormally.  Warning(xxxx-yyyyy). The operation has partly ended abnormally or was canceled during the operation.  xxxxx-yyyyyy is an error code.  xxxxx is a part code of four or five digits showing where the error occurs. yyyyyy is a message ID of four, five, or six digits. For more information about error codes, see Hitachi Storage Navigator Messages.  Note that error codes "xxxx-yyyyy" appear only for Storage Navigator operations.  An IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) is output for Storage Navigator, RMI AP and SVP operations. The IP address may be that of the proxy server or the router depending on the configuration of the connected network.  No output for RM AP operations.  No output when the user name is <system>.  If both IPv4 and IPv6 are available for communication between the Storage Navigator computer and the SVP, you can specify the IPv6 address of the SVP in the Web browser, but the Storage Navigator secondary window uses IPv4 communication. In this case, IPv4 addresses are output to audit logs.  For details about configuring only IPv6 communication, see the section describing IPv6</system> | The result of the received commands.  Normal end. The authentication has ended normally.  Error. The authentication has ended abnormally.  Accept. Received the commands from the host.  Reject. Rejected the commands from the host.  A wwn is output for the FC-SP authentication.  A wwn is output for commands from opensystem hosts.  A serial number is output for commands mainframe system hosts.  If a command comes from other storage system, the wwn or serial number of the storage system is output.  |  |
|                             | Parameters Result Host Identifica-  | Parameters  Parameters for certain functions  The result of your operation.  Normal end. The operation has ended normally.  Error(xxxx-yyyyy). The operation has ended abnormally.  Warning(xxxx-yyyyy). The operation has partly ended abnormally or was canceled during the operation.  xxxxx-yyyyyy is an error code.  xxxxx is a part code of four or five digits showing where the error occurs. yyyyyy is a message ID of four, five, or six digits. For more information about error codes, see Hitachi Storage Navigator Messages.  Note that error codes "xxxx-yyyyy" appear only for Storage Navigator operations.  Host Identification  An IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) is output for Storage Navigator, RMI AP and SVP operations. The IP address may be that of the proxy server or the router depending on the configuration of the connected network.  No output when the user name is <system>.  If both IPv4 and IPv6 are available for communication between the Storage Navigator computer and the SVP, you can specify the IPv6 address of the SVP in the Web browser, but the Storage Navigator secondary window uses IPv4 communication. In this case, IPv4 addresses are output to audit logs.  For details about configuring only IPv6 communication, see</system> |  |

Introduction 1–7

| No. | Item                    | File 1 (SVP)  |     | File 2 (DKC)   |
|-----|-------------------------|---|-----|--|
| (4) | Application Identifica- | No output   | •   | An internal-use ID is output for open-system hosts.            |
|     | tion                    |   | •   | An LPR number is output for mainframe system hosts.            |
|     |                         |   | •   | 0x0000 is output if a command comes from other storage system. |
|     |                         |   | •   | No output for other commands.                                  |
| 15) | Serial<br>number        | The serial number of the saved log information (0000000000 to 4294967295). When the number reaches 4,294,967,295, it is reset to 00000000000. | San | ne as File 1   |

#### **Detailed Information**

Detailed information in the audit log file 1 (SVP) contains index and setting values. Detail information in the audit log file 2 (DKC) contains command names and parameters received from a host.

The following shows the symbols used in the detailed information.

**Table 1-3 Symbols Used in Detailed Parameter in Audit Log (SVP)** 

| Symbol  | Definition   |  |
|---------|--|--|
| + and - | '+' or '-' displays at the beginning of a line.  |  |
|         | '+' means the beginning of the index. The number of occurrences of '+' represents the number of indents.                     |  |
|         | '-' means that the line continues from the previous line.  |  |
| =       | Connects an index and a setting value.   |  |
| []      | When there is more than one setting value for an index, the setting values are enclosed by [], and separated by a comma (,). |  |
|         | Example: CU:LDEV=[0x00:0x00,0x00:0x01,0x00:0x02]   |  |
| {}      | Details are enclosed by {}.  |  |
|         | Example: {Port,Fabric,Connection}=[{1E,ON,FC-AL},{3E,OFF,P-to-P}]  |  |
| ()      | Supplementary and additional information for setting values are enclosed by ( ).   |  |
|         | Example: {VOL(CU:LDEV),Result}={0x00:0x01,Error(xxxx-yyyy)}  |  |

## Log output formats for different versions

Table 1-4 Changed contents of a format in each version number

| Version<br>number | Changed contents  |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | The log output format for DKCMAIN program version $70-01-0x-xx/xx$ (xx is a two-digit number.) or $70-01-2x-xx/xx$ (xx is a two-digit number.). |

| Version<br>number | Changed contents  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 0702              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-01-4x-xx/xx (xx is a two-digit number.) or later. The following formats are changed from version number 0701. There are no changes on other log formats.     |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Create/Expand<br>Pools and [PROV] Edit/Delete Pools.   |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [TC] Pairresync.  |  |
| 0703              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-02-xx-xx/xx ( a two-digit number.) or later. The following formats are changed froversion number 0702. There are no changes on other log formats.            |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Install] Set Subsystem Time.   |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Maintenance] Replace.  |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Create/Expand Pools.   |  |
|                   | The function name of [PROV] End Monitoring Tier and Output format of the detailed information for the function.   |  |
|                   | The function name of [PROV] Monitor Tier and Output format of the detailed information for the function.  |  |
|                   | The function name of [PROV] Relocate Tier and Output format of the detailed information for the function.   |  |
|                   | The function name of [PROV] Stop Relocating Tier and Output format of the detailed information for the function.  |  |
| 0704              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-02-5x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following formats are changed from version number 0703. There are no changes to other log formats. |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Install] Install.  |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Install] Set Battery Life.   |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Edit/Delete Pools.   |  |
| 0705              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-02-7x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following format is changed from version number 0704. There are no changes to other log formats.   |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Create LDEVs.  |  |
| 0706              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-03-0x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following formats are changed from version number 0705. There are no changes to other log formats. |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [SI] Option.  |  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [SI MF] Option.   |  |

Introduction 1–9

| Version<br>number | Changed contents  |
|-------------------|---|
| 0707              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-03-3x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following formats are changed from version number 0706. There are no changes to other log formats. |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Information] ORM Value   |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Install] System Tuning   |
|                   | The function name of [PROV] Edit Tiering Policy and output format of the detailed information for the function.   |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Edit/Delete Pools  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [UR] Journal-Vol  |
| 0708              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-04-0x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following formats are changed from version number 0707. There are no changes to other log formats. |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [ACM] Setup Server  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Create/Expand Pools  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [UR MF] Journal-Vol   |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [UVM] Add External Volumes  |
|                   | The meanings of the following log information are changed from version number 0707.   |
|                   | [ENC] Backup Keys   |
|                   | [ENC] Restore Keys  |
| 0710              | The output format for DKCMAIN program version 70-05-0x-xx/xx or later, where xx is a two-digit number. The following formats are changed from version number 0708. There are no changes to other log formats. |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Information] ORM Value   |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Local Replication]     Create pairs  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Local Replication]     Delete pairs  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Local Replication] Edit Options  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Local Replication]     Resync pairs  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [Local Replication] Split pairs   |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [PROV] Edit V-VOL Option  |
|                   | Changed the function name from [PROV] Initialize DP Pools to [PROV] Initialize Pools  |
|                   | Output format of the detailed information for [SI MF] Option  |

**1–10** Introduction

## **Syslog file format**

The following figure shows a sample syslog file.

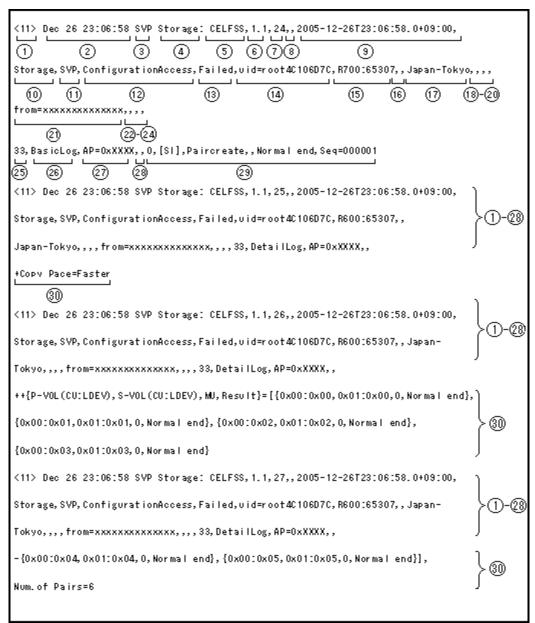


Figure 1-3 Syslog File

Introduction 1–11

**Table 1-5 Items in the Syslog File** 

| No.         | Item                                 | Description   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1           | Priority                             | The priority of an item in the syslog file is determined according to the following formula, enclosed by brackets (< >):  |
|             |                                      | Priority = 8 X Facility + Severity  |
|             |                                      | Facility is 1 (fixed).  |
|             |                                      | Severity depends on the type of log information:  |
|             |                                      | 4: Error or Warning. Error means the operation has ended<br>abnormally. Warning means the operation has partly<br>ended abnormally or was canceled during the operation.                                  |
|             |                                      | 6: Informational. The operation has ended normally.   |
|             |                                      | For example, <12> indicates the priority when the severity is error.  |
| 2           | Date, time*                          | The date and time in the format of "MMM DD HH:mm:SS" (MMM: month such as Jan or Dec, DD: day, HH: hour, mm: minute and SS: second).   |
|             |                                      | If the "DD" is a single digit (for example, 1), it is displayed as " 1" (with a blank space before "1") and not as "01".  |
| 3           | Detected<br>location                 | The host name (SVP).  |
| 4           | Program name                         | The detection entity identification character (Storage).  |
| (5)         | Unified specification identification | The Unified specification identification character (CELFSS).  |
| 6           | To Citation                          | The revision number of the Unified specification document (1.1).  |
| 7           | Message<br>identification            | The serial number of the syslog header information.   |
| 8           |                                      | No output   |
| 9           | Date, time#2*                        | The date, time and the time difference between UTC in the format of "YYYY-MM-DD-Thh:mm:ss.s $\pm$ hh:mm".   |
|             |                                      | YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day  |
|             |                                      | • hh: hour, mm: minute, ss.s: second in one decimal place.  |
|             |                                      | <ul> <li>± hh:mm: hours and minute of the time difference. "Z" is<br/>displayed instead of "± hh:mm" when there is no time<br/>difference between UTC, such as "2005-12-<br/>26T:23:06:58.0Z".</li> </ul> |
| (1)         | Detection entity                     | The detection entity identification character (Storage).  |
| <b>(II)</b> | Detected<br>location                 | The host name (SVP).  |

**1–12** Introduction

| No.              | Item                    | Description   |  |
|------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| മ                | Type of audit           | The category name of the event.   |  |
| (LZ)             | event                   | <ul> <li>StartStop indicates the start or stop of the operating<br/>system on the SVP or the storage system. It also indicates<br/>the start or stop of hardware and software.</li> </ul> |  |
|                  |                         | Failure indicates failures in hardware and software.  |  |
|                  |                         | LinkStatus indicates link-up or link-down of ports.   |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>ExternalCommunication indicates communications with other external services.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                  |                         | Authentication of RMI, FC-SP, or Storage Navigator.   |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>AcceessControl indicates success or failure in accessing resources.</li> </ul>   |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>ContentAccess indicates success or failure in accessing files.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>ConfigurationAccess indicates setting from Storage<br/>Navigator, SVP, host, computer using CCI, Business<br/>Continuity Manager, or HTS Manager.</li> </ul>                     |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>AnomalyEvent indicates reached the maximum of the<br/>Audit Log, etc.</li> </ul>   |  |
|                  |                         | Maintenance indicates SVP operations.   |  |
|                  |                         | ExternalService indicates remote maintenance operations via SVP.  |  |
| <b>(13)</b>      | Result of audit         | Success: Normal end. The operation has ended normally.  |  |
|                  | event                   | <ul> <li>Failed: Error(xxxx-yyyy). The operation has ended abnormally.</li> </ul>   |  |
|                  |                         | <ul> <li>Failed: Warning (xxxx-yyyy). The operation has partly<br/>ended abnormally or was canceled during the operation.</li> </ul>  |  |
|                  |                         | "xxxx-yyyyy" indicates error codes and it is output only for Storage Navigator operations.  |  |
| (11)             | Subject                 | The user name in the format of "uid=user name".   |  |
| ( <del>1</del> ) | identification          | <ul> <li><system> is output when the category name is<br/>"AnomalyEvent" or the encryption key is created.</system></li> </ul>  |  |
|                  |                         | <dkcmaintenance> is output for SVP operations.</dkcmaintenance>   |  |
|                  |                         | <host> is output for commands from host.</host>   |  |
| (15)             | Hardware identification | The ID (R700) to identify the model name of the product and the serial number divided by a colon.   |  |
| <b>6</b>         | Generated location      | No output   |  |
| <b>(7</b> )      | Related information     | The location identification name set by the user in the Syslog window.  |  |
| (18)             |                         | No output.  |  |
| 19               |                         | No output.  |  |
| 20)              | Agent information       | No output.  |  |

Introduction **1–13** 

| No.  | Item                 | Description  |
|------|----------------------|--|
| 21)  | Detailed information | Identification of the host sending the request.  |
| 2    |                      | No output.   |
| 23   |                      | No output.   |
| 2    |                      | No output.   |
| 23)  |                      | Collective operation identification number. This is a serial number that identifies that multiple lines displayed by one operation are the same operation.   |
|      |                      | No output when the category name is "AnomalyEvent".  |
| 00   |                      | Log type information:  |
| (20) |                      | BasicLog: basic information  |
|      |                      | DetailLog: detailed information  |
|      |                      | No output when the category name is "AnomalyEvent".  |
| 27   |                      | Identification of the application is output. This information is output when commands are sent from the host.  |
| 28   |                      | No output.   |
| 29   |                      | The same information contained in the basic information of the audit log file, such as interface, connection number, task name, function name, operation name, parameter, result, and serial number. No serial number is output when the category name is "AnomalyEvent". Task name is output only when a task is registered using Storage Navigator. No parameter is output if the operation has no parameters. |
| 30   |                      | The same information contained in the detailed information of the audit log file.  |

\*A date and time being set on SVP are output as log data. If a failure, such as a SVP failure and a LAN failure, occurs in the storage system, the data and time may be output of the accumulated date and time since January 01, 1970.

**1–14** Introduction

# **Using audit logs**

You can download audit log files and syslog files to Storage Navigator computer or transfer audit log files to FTP servers or syslog servers.

- □ Downloading audit log files
- □ Downloading syslog files
- ☐ <u>Transferring audit log files to FTP servers</u>
- ☐ <u>Transferring audit log files to syslog servers</u>
- □ Storing audit logs

### **Downloading audit log files**

Download the audit log files to Storage Navigator computer to prevent the old data from being overwritten.

### **Prerequisites**

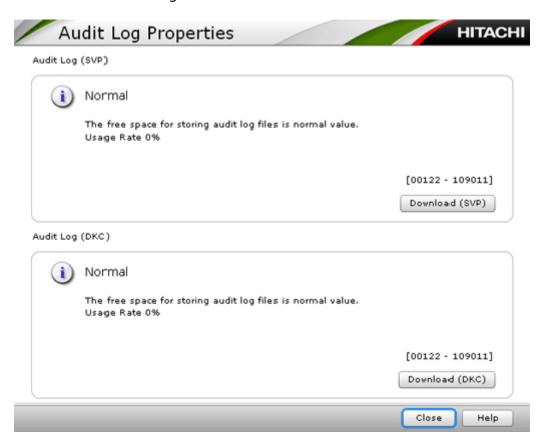


**WARNING:** Do not download the audit log file to the Storage Navigator computer if the audit log is set to be transferred to an FTP server. Some information may not be transferred to the FTP server because the line counter resets once the audit log file is manually downloaded. Download the file only when the FTP server has failed and cannot receive the audit log file

• You must have Audit Log Administrator (View Only) or Audit Log Administrator (View & Modify) role to download audit log files.

#### To download the audit log file:

- 1. Click **Audit Log** on the upper right of the Storage Navigator main window. The Audit Log Properties dialog box opens.
  - o lindicates the number of saved lines is below the threshold.
  - o indicates the number of saved lines is above the threshold, but the data is still being saved.
  - Indicates the number of saved lines has exceeded the maximum, and data is being lost.



- Click **Download(SVP)** or **Download(DKC)** to open the Save As dialog box.
- 3. Select a destination for the file and click **Save**. It takes from one to five minutes to download the audit log file.
- 4. Click **Close** to close the Audit Log Properties dialog box.



**Note:** Audit Log (DKC) is first accumulated in the system disk before it is transferred to SVP. Therefore, it might take time to transfer it to SVP. When there it appears that no logs have been received from a host or a computer using CCI, wait for a while, then retry the download.

# **Downloading syslog files**

Download syslog files to Storage Navigator computer to prevent the old data from being overwritten.

#### **Prerequisites**

You must have Audit Log Administrator (View Only) or Audit Log Administrator (View & Modify) role to download syslog files.

#### To download the syslog file from SVP:

- 1. Click **Settings** > **Security** > **Syslog**. The Syslog window appears.
- 2. Click **Download**. The Specify the Destination window appears.
- 3. Enter the destination and the file name and click **Save**.

# Transferring audit log files to FTP servers

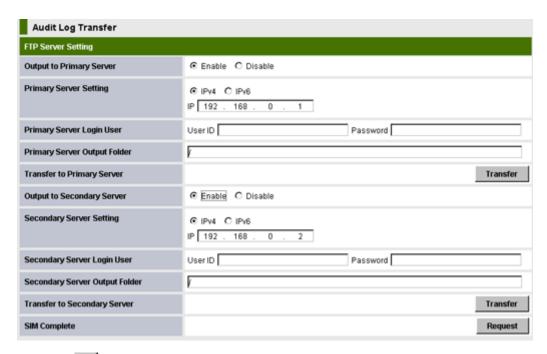
If you configure FTP server settings, the audit log will be automatically transferred to the FTP server when the number of lines in the file reaches the threshold.

### **Prerequisites**

- You must have Audit Log Administrator (View & Modify) role to configure FTP server settings.
- Keep a list of the items you entered in the window, such as the IP address. You may need to enter them again when an SVP is replaced.

### To transfer the audit log file to the FTP server:

- 1. Ensure that SVP is connected to the FTP server on a LAN.
- 2. Open the Storage Navigator main window.
- 3. Click **Settings** > **Security** > **Audit log Transfer**. The Audit Log Transfer window appears.



- 4. Click to change to Modify mode.
- 5. Perform the following if using a primary FTP server.
  - a. Select **Enable** in **Output to Primary Server**.
  - b. Enter the IP Address in the **Primary Server Setting**. Do not enter the periods.
  - c. Enter the User ID and the Password you use to login the primary FTP server.
  - d. Enter the output folder to which the audit log file will be sent. Specify a relative directory from the home directory as that folder.
- 6. Perform the following if using a secondary FTP server.
  - a. Click Enable in Output to Secondary Server.
  - b. Enter the IP Address in the **Secondary Server Setting**. Do not enter the periods.
  - c. Enter the User ID and the Password you use to login the secondary FTP server.
  - d. Enter the output folder to which the audit log file will be sent. Specify a relative directory from the home directory as that folder.
- 7. Click Apply.
- 8. Confirm that the FTP server setting is correct, then click **Transfer** and manually transfer the audit log file. A message displays indicating that the transfer has completed.

#### **Troubleshooting**

A SIM notifies a storage administrator that an FTP transfer has failed. This can occur when the audit log file is not transferred to an FTP server because either the FTP server or LAN has failed. You can view the SIM in the **Alerts** Window. The reference code for a failed FTP transfer is *7C0300*. If a SIM occurs, do the following:

- Resolve the error on the FTP server or LAN, and then manually transfer the audit log file by clicking **Transfer** in the Audit Log Transfer window. Then complete the instructions in the SIM in the Audit Log Transfer window.
- If the error condition cannot be resolved, download the audit log file to the Storage Navigator computer.

If you change the configuration in the Audit Log Transfer window (when the items set in the window appear in blue italic letters), click **Apply** and apply the configuration in the window to the storage system, and then click **Transfer**.

#### **Manual Transfer**

To transfer the audit log file manually from the SVP to the FTP server:

- 1. Click **Settings** > **Security** > **Audit log Transfer**. The Audit Log Transfer window appears.
- 2. Click to change to Modify mode.
- 3. Click **Transfer**. A message appears indicating that the transfer has completed.

# Transferring audit log files to syslog servers

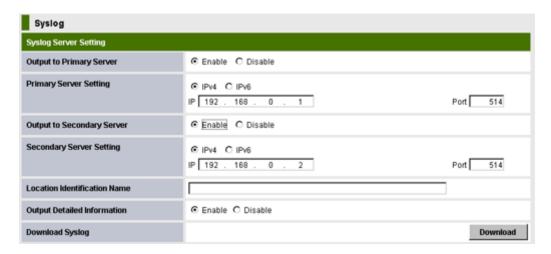
If you configure syslog server settings, the audit log will always be transferred to the syslog server.

#### **Prerequisites**

- User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is required for transferring the audit log
  to syslog servers. Consider the characteristics of UDP in the network
  setting when audit logs are transferred to the syslog server. See
  <a href="RFC3164"><u>RFC3164</u></a> (Request For Comment) issued by IETF (Internet Engineering
  Task Force) for details of syslog.
- You must have Audit Log Administrator (View & Modify) role to configure syslog server settings.
- Keep a list of the items you entered in the window, such as the IP address. You may need to enter them again when an SVP is replaced.

#### To transfer audit log files:

- Make sure the storage system is connected to syslog servers on a LAN.
   Configure the setting of the syslog server and connect to the SVP before applying the setting to transfer audit logs to the syslog server. See the user's manual of the syslog server for the details of the syslog server setting.
- 2. Open the Storage Navigator main window.
- 3. Click **Settings > Security > Syslog**. The Syslog window appears.



- 4. Click to change to Modify mode.
- 5. Perform the following if using a primary syslog server.
  - a. Select **Enable** in **Output to Primary Server**.
  - b. Enter the IP Address in **Primary Server Setting**. Do not enter the periods.
  - c. Enter the Port Number in **Primary Server Setting**. You can enter a number from 1 to 65,535.
- 6. Perform the following if using a secondary syslog server.
  - a. Select Enable in Output to Secondary Server.
  - b. Enter the IP Address in **Secondary Server Setting**. Do not enter the periods.
  - c. Enter the Port Number in **Secondary Server Setting**. You can enter a number from 1 to 65,535.
- 7. Enter the name of the storage system from which you are transferring the audit log file in **Location Identification Name**. The name can contain up to 32 one-byte characters, including:
  - Letters (A-Z and a-z)
  - Numbers (0-9)
  - o Symbols (including ! " # \$ % & '() = ~ ^ | \ { } [ ] @ ` : ; \* + \_ ? / < > .)
  - You cannot use a comma (,) or a space.
- 8. Click Enable for Output Detailed Information.

- 9. Click Apply.
- 10. Confirm that the syslog server is receiving the log of syslog server setting when the setting operation has completed. The function name of the log is *AuditLog* and the operation name is "Set Syslog Server".

If the log is not received by the syslog server, check whether the IP address and the port number set matches with the IP address and the port number of the syslog server. If the IP address and the port number match, check the syslog server setting. See the user's manual of the syslog server for the details of the syslog server setting.

# Storing audit logs

When storing audit logs, you can temporarily store them on a system disk before storing the logs in the SVP, or store audit logs directly in the SVP. To prevent possible loss of the audit logs if the SVP fails, Hitachi Data Systems recommends that you temporarily store audit logs on a system disk before storing the logs in the SVP.

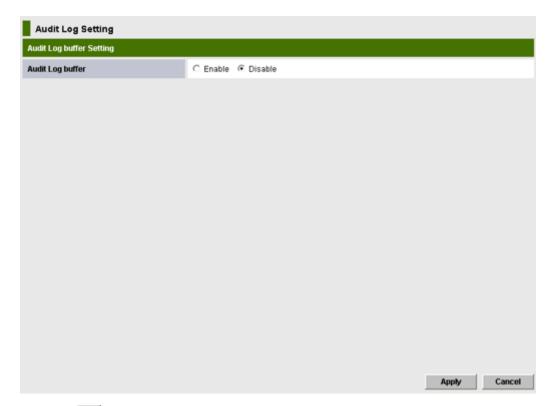
If you transfer audit logs directly to an SVP and the SVP has failed, the audit logs might be lost because the SVP cannot receive the transferred audit logs. Temporarily storing audit logs to a system disk can reduce the risk of losing them. The audit logs stored to the system disk will be eventually stored to the SVP.

#### **Prerequisites**

- You must have Audit Log Administrator (View & Modify) role to store audit logs.
- You must create a system disk before you can temporarily store an audit log to the SVP via the system disk.

#### To configure how to store audit logs:

- 1. Open the Storage Navigator main window.
- 2. Click **Settings > Security > Audit Log Setting.** The Audit Log Setting window appears.



- 3. Click to change to Modify mode.
- 4. Select one of the following to set the audit log storage method.
  - **Enable** to temporarily store audit logs in a system disk before storing the logs in the SVP.
  - Disable to store audit logs directly in the SVP.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Click OK.

# **Quick reference**

This topic provides a quick reference to what each log indicates.

- □ Audit Log Functions
- ☐ Storage Navigator and SVP operation
- □ Command sent from the host
- ☐ Encryption Key operation
- □ PIN Deletion Tool operation
- ☐ Audit log reproduced output
- ☐ Audit log lost output

# **Audit Log Functions**

The following table lists the functions used in audit logging and provides their meanings.

**Table 3-1 Function Names** 

| Function name | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| ACM           | Audit log functions used for account management                                      |
| AuditLog      | Audit log functions used during audit logging  |
| BASE          | Audit log functions used during initial setup  |
| Install       | Audit log functions used during software or firmware installation                    |
| Maintenance   | Audit log functions used during general maintenance                                  |
| Monitor       | Audit log functions used to monitor process  |
| PFM           | Audit log functions used to monitor performance                                      |
| PP KEY        | Audit log functions used to install or enable a licence key                          |
| PROV          | Audit log functions used to provision the system                                     |
| RCU           | Audit log functions used to configure remote control unit for remote copy            |
| SI            | Audit log functions used during ShadowImage operations                               |
| SI MF         | Audit log functions used during ShadowImage operations on mainframe systems          |
| Snapshot      | Audit log functions used during Copy-on-Write Snapshot operations                    |
| SNMP          | Audit log functions used during SNMP Agent operations                                |
| Spreadsheet   | Audit log functions used during spreadsheet operations                               |
| TC            | Audit log functions used during TrueCopy operations                                  |
| TC MF         | Audit log functions used during TrueCopy operations on mainframe systems             |
| UR            | Audit log functions used during Universal Replicator operations                      |
| UR MF         | Audit log functions used during Universal Replicator operations on mainframe systems |
| UVM           | Audit log functions used during Universal Volume Manager operations                  |
| VM            | Audit log functions used during Volume Migration operations                          |
| VPM           | Audit log functions used during Virtual Partition Manager operations                 |
| VS            | Audit log functions used during volume shredding operations                          |
| VSEC          | Audit log functions used during Volume Security operations                           |
| XRC           | Audit log functions used to configure XRC  |

# **Storage Navigator and SVP operation**

The storage system logs operations performed from Storage Navigator computer or SVP. The following table lists the function/operation names as well as GUI operations that trigger logging. Functions are listed in alphabetical order.

Table 3-2 Audit Log and Storage Navigator/SVP Operations

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name        | Corresponding GUI Operation   |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| AuditLog         | Audit Log buffer      | Changing settings in the Audit Log Setting window                       |
| AuditLog         | Set FTP Server        | Changing settings in the Audit Log Transfer window                      |
| AuditLog         | Set Syslog Server     | Changing settings in the Syslog window                                  |
| AuditLog         | SIM Complete          | SIM complete in the Audit Log Transfer window                           |
| ACM              | Add Users             | Adding a user account to a user group                                   |
| ACM              | Assign Resource Grps  | Changing the resource group allocation of a user group                  |
| ACM              | Assign Roles          | Changing the role allocation of a user group                            |
| ACM              | Change Password       | Changing a password   |
| ACM              | Create User           | Creating a new user account   |
| ACM              | Create User Grp       | Creating a new user group   |
| ACM              | Delete User Grps      | Deleting a user group   |
| ACM              | Delete Users          | Deleting a user account   |
| ACM              | Edit User             | Changing settings of a user account                                     |
| ACM              | Edit User Grp         | Changing the name of a user group                                       |
| ACM              | Remove Users          | Removing a user from a user group                                       |
| ACM              | Set Login Message     | Changing settings in the Login Message window                           |
| ACM              | Setup Server          | Setting a server for the View External Authentication Server Properties |
| BASE             | Certificate Update    | Changing settings in the Update Certificate Files window                |
| BASE             | Control Panel Backup  | Backing up the configuration files using Control Panel                  |
| BASE             | Control Panel Restore | Restoring the configuration files using Control Panel                   |
| BASE             | Create Conf Report    | Creating a configuration report   |
| BASE             | Delete CVAE Info      | Changing information from Command Suite                                 |
| BASE             | Delete Reports        | Deleting a configuration report   |
| BASE             | Delete Tasks          | Deleting a task   |
| BASE             | Disable Auto Delete   | Disabling Task Auto Delete function                                     |
| BASE             | Edit SIM Syslog Serv  | Settings of SIM Syslog notification                                     |
| BASE             | Edit Storage System   | Editing storage system information                                      |
| BASE             | Enable Auto Delete    | Enabling Task Auto Delete function                                      |
| BASE             | Entry Tasks           | Applying a task to the storage system.                                  |
| BASE             | Environment Setting   | Changing parameters on Control Panel                                    |
| BASE             | HCSSO Authentication  | Launching Storage Navigator from Hitachi Command<br>Suite               |
| BASE             | HCSSO SetOneTimeKey   | Issuing OneTimeKey from Hitachi Command Suite                           |
| BASE             | Login                 | Log in to Storage Navigator or SVP                                      |
| BASE             | Logout                | Log out from Storage Navigator or SVP                                   |
| BASE             | Release HTTP Block    | Changing settings on the Release HTTP Blocking window                   |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name   | Corresponding GUI Operation                          |
|------------------|--|--|
| BASE             | Resume Tasks   | Resuming a task                                      |
| BASE             | Set CVAE Info  | Changing information from Command Suite              |
| BASE             | Set Up HTTP Block  | Changing settings on the Set Up HTTP Blocking window |
| BASE             | Suspend Tasks  | Suspending a task                                    |
| BASE             | Unlock Forcibly  | Cancelling lock forcibly                             |
| BASE             | Update SMIS CrtFiles   | Updating a digital certificate for SMI-S             |
| BASE             | Upload SMIS ConfFile   | Uploading a configuration file for SMI-S             |
| CPAV             | Add Alias<br>Delete Alias  | Compatible PAV                                       |
| E-Mail           | MailAddress Write<br>Valid Flag Update                                 | Settings of E-Mail notification                      |
| FC               | Set SCP Time   | Compatible FlashCopy® V2                             |
|                  |  | Compatible Software for IBM(R) FlashCopy(R) SE       |
| НАМ              | Add Quorum Disk ID   | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| НАМ              | Del Quorum Disk ID   | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| НАМ              | Paircreate   | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| НАМ              | Pairresync   | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| НАМ              | Pairsplit-r  | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| HAM              | Pairsplit-S  | Hitachi High Availability Manager software           |
| Information      | Delete Log ORM Value SIM Complete SIM Reporting Option Threshold Value | Log-related operation on Service Processor (SVP)     |
| Install          | Add Host Group   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Add LU Path  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Add WWN  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | All Config   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Backup Config  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Change Host Group  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Change WWN   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | DCR Prestaging   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Define Config.   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Delete DKC WWN   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Delete Host Group  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Delete LU Path   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Delete WWN   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Dku Emulation  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | FlashDrive ORM Value   | Maintenance on SVP                                   |
| Install          | Force Reset  | Maintenance on SVP                                   |

| Function<br>Name     | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation  |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Install              | Format               | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Format Stop          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Initialize ORM Value | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Install              | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Install CV           | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | M/F DCR              | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Machine Install Date | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Make LUSE            | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Make Volume          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Micro Program        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | MP Install           | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Open DCR             | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Release LUSE         | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Remove               | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Restore Config.      | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Battery Life     | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Channel Speed    | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set CommandDev       | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set CommandDevSec    | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set DevGrpDef        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Fibre Address    | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Fibre Topology   | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Host Mode        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set IP Address       | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Security Switch  | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set Subsystem Time   | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Set UserAuth         | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | System Option        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | System Tuning        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Update Config        | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Install              | Volume to Space      | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Local<br>Replication | Add Reserve VOLs     | Reserving volumes for ShadowImage or ShadowImage for Mainframe                                   |
| Local<br>Replication | Create Pairs         | Creating pairs for ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, or Copy-on-Write Snapshot |
| Local<br>Replication | Delete Pairs         | Deleting pairs for ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, or Copy-on-Write Snapshot |
| Local<br>Replication | Edit Options         | Editing options for ShadowImage or ShadowImage for Mainframe                                     |
| Local<br>Replication | Edit SCP Time        | Editing SCP time for Compatible FlashCopy® V2 and Compatible Software for IBM(R) FlashCopy(R) SE |

| Function<br>Name     | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation  |
|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Local<br>Replication | Release Reserved CTG | Releasing reserved consistency groups for ShadowImage for Mainframe  |
| Local<br>Replication | Remove Reserve VOLs  | Removing reserve attributes from volumes for ShadowImage or ShadowImage for Mainframe                          |
| Local<br>Replication | Reserve CTG          | Reserving consistency groups for ShadowImage for Mainframe   |
| Local<br>Replication | Resync Pairs         | Resynchronizing pairs for ShadowImage,<br>ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, or Copy-on-<br>Write Snapshot |
| Local<br>Replication | Split Pairs          | Splitting pairs for ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, or Thin Image, Copy-on-Write Snapshot              |
| Local<br>Replication | Suspend Pairs        | Suspending pairs for ShadowImage or ShadowImage for Mainframe  |
| Maintenance          | Blockade             | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Correction Copy      | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Drive Interrupt      | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Format               | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Format Stop          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | MP Restore           | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | PCB Restore          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Pre QuickFormat Stop | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Quick Format         | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Replace              | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Restore              | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Restore Data         | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Set Battery Life     | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Size Change          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Spare Disk           | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Switch SVP           | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Transfer Config      | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Type Change          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Verify               | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Maintenance          | Verify Stop          | Maintenance on SVP   |
| Monitor              | Threshold            | Maintenance on SVP   |
| PFM                  | DCR Prestaging       | Cache Residency Manager  |
|                      |                      | Cache Residency Manager for Mainframe  |
| PFM                  | Delete M/F DCR       | Cache Residency Manager for Mainframe  |
| PFM                  | Delete Open DCR      | Cache Residency Manager  |
| PFM                  | Delete Unused WWNs   | Performance Monitor  |
| PFM                  | Edit CU Monitor Mode | Performance Monitor  |
| PFM                  | Edit Monitoring SW   | Performance Monitor  |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation  |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| PFM              | Edit WWN             | Performance Monitor  |
| PFM              | Edit WWN MonitorMode | Performance Monitor  |
| PFM              | Set M/F DCR          | Cache Residency Manager for Mainframe  |
| PFM              | Set Open DCR         | Cache Residency Manager  |
| PP KEY           | PP Apply             | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Available Install | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Disable chk       | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Enable chk        | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Install chk       | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Install File chk  | License Key  |
| PP KEY           | PP Removal chk       | License Key  |
| PROV             | Add Host Group       | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                        |
| PROV             | Add Hosts            | Adding the specified host to a host group                                    |
|                  |                      | Adding a host to the specified host group                                    |
| PROV             | Add LU Path          | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                        |
| PROV             | Add LUN Paths        | Mapping an LU path   |
|                  |                      | Creating an alternate LUN path   |
|                  |                      | Copying the selected LUN path  |
| PROV             | Add WWN              | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                        |
| PROV             | Assign MP Blade      | Assigning a MP blade   |
| PROV             | Block LDEVs          | Blocking LDEVs   |
| PROV             | Change Host Group    | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                        |
| PROV             | Complete SIMs        | Completing SIMs related to a pool  |
| PROV             | Create Host Groups   | Creating a host group  |
| PROV             | Create LDEVs         | Creating a basic volume  |
|                  |                      | Creating an external volume  |
|                  |                      | <ul> <li>Creating a virtual volume for Copy-on-Write<br/>Snapshot</li> </ul> |
|                  |                      | Creating a virtual volume for Dynamic Provisioning                           |
| PROV             | Create Resource Grps | Creating a resource group  |
| PROV             | Create/Expand Pools  | Creating a pool  |
|                  |                      | Increasing pool capacity   |
| PROV             | Delete Host Group    | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                        |
| PROV             | Delete Host Groups   | Deleting a host group  |
| PROV             | Delete LDEVs         | Deleting a basic volume  |
|                  |                      | Deleting an external volume  |
|                  |                      | <ul> <li>Deleting a virtual volume for Copy-on-Write<br/>Snapshot</li> </ul> |
|                  |                      | Deleting a virtual volume for Dynamic Provisioning                           |
| PROV             | Delete Login WWNs    | Deleting an unnecessary WWN  |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation  |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| PROV             | Delete LU Path       | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader  |
| PROV             | Delete LUN Paths     | Removing a LUN path from an LDEV   |
| PROV             | Delete Resource Grps | Deleting a resource group  |
| PROV             | Delete WWN           | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader  |
| PROV             | DRU Expiration Lock  | Data Retention Utility   |
| PROV             | Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)   | Editing the user authentication setting for a command device   |
| PROV             | Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp) | Editing the device group setting for a command device  |
| PROV             | Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)    | Editing the command device security setting  |
| PROV             | Edit Command Devices | Enabling or disabling the command device setting   |
| PROV             | Edit DRU Attribute   | Data Retention Utility   |
| PROV             | Edit Host            | Editing host settings  |
| PROV             | Edit Host Grps(Mode) | Editing host group settings  |
| PROV             | Edit Host Grps(Name) | Editing host group settings  |
| PROV             | Edit LDEVs(tier)     | Relocating tier  |
| PROV             | Edit LDEV Tier Rank  | Editing the external LDEV tier ranks of pool volumes assigned to a pool  |
| PROV             | Edit MP Blades       | Editing the MP blade setting   |
| PROV             | Edit Ports(Address)  | Editing a port address   |
| PROV             | Edit Ports(Attr)     | Changing a port attribute with TrueCopy, TrueCopy for Mainframe, Universal Replicator, Universal Replicator for Mainframe, Universal Volume Manager. |
| PROV             | Edit Ports(Security) | Editing LUN security setting for a port  |
| PROV             | Edit Ports(Speed)    | Editing the data transfer speed of a port  |
| PROV             | Edit Ports(Topology) | Editing the topology setting of a port   |
| PROV             | Edit Resource Grp    | Editing a resource group   |
| PROV             | Edit Tiering Policy  | Editing the tiering policy   |
| PROV             | Edit VR Attribute    | Volume Retention Manager   |
|                  |                      | VR operation using Configuration File Loader   |
| PROV             | Edit V-VOL Option    | Creating an LDEV   |
|                  |                      | Changing information of an LDEV  |
| PROV             | Edit/Delete Pools    | Deleting a pool  |
|                  |                      | Editing pool settings  |
| PROV             | Edit/Delete UUIDs    | Editing an UUID  |
|                  |                      | Deleting an UUID   |
| PROV             | Expand V-VOLs        | Increasing virtual volume capacity   |
| PROV             | Format LDEVs         | Formatting an LDEV   |
| PROV             | Format LDEVs(H)      | Formatting a LDEV using the Write to Control Blocks function   |
| PROV             | Format LDEVs(Q)      | Quick formatting an LDEV   |
| PROV             | Initialize Pools     | Initializing a pool  |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation   |
|------------------|----------------------|---|
| PROV             | LDEV Name            | Setting an LDEV name  |
|                  |                      | Editing an LDEV   |
| PROV             | Make LUSE            | Concatenating LDEVs (creating an LUSE volume)   |
| PROV             | Map Virtual HostGrp  | Setting a virtual port and a virtual host group from Hitachi Command Suite                |
| PROV             | Map Virtual LDEV     | Setting a virtual LDEV from Hitachi Command Suite   |
| PROV             | Monitor Pools        | Starting the performance monitoring of a pool   |
| PROV             | Move Resources       | Adding a resource to a resource group   |
|                  |                      | Removing a resource from a resourcegroup  |
| PROV             | Pool Name            | Setting a pool name   |
|                  |                      | Deleting a pool name  |
| PROV             | Reclaim Zero Pages   | Releasing pages in a virtual volume   |
| PROV             | Release HostReserved | Releasing Host-Reserved LUNs  |
| PROV             | Release LUSE         | Releasing an LUSE volume  |
| PROV             | Relocate Pool        | Starting the tier relocation of a pool  |
| PROV             | Remove Hosts         | Removing a host from a host group   |
| PROV             | Restore LDEVs        | Restoring an LDEV   |
| PROV             | Restore Pools        | Restoring a pool  |
| PROV             | Set Channel Speed    | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set CommandDev       | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set CommandDevSec    | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set DevGrpDef        | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set FCSP Host        | Creating, changing, or deleting the host authentication information                       |
| PROV             | Set FCSP Port Info   | Setting port information  |
|                  |                      | Setting default such as user name and secret  |
| PROV             | Set FCSP Port Switch | Registering authentication information  |
|                  |                      | Authentication Mode: bi-directional -> unidirectional or unidirectional -> bi-directional |
|                  |                      | Authentication (Port): Enable -> Disable or Disable -> Enable                             |
| PROV             | Set FCSP Target      | Registering or deleting authentication information  |
|                  |                      | Authentication (Host Group): Disable -> Enable or Enable -> Disable                       |
| PROV             | Set Fibre Address    | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set Fibre Topology   | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set Host Mode        | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set PageTieringLevel | Setting a tiering policy in pages   |
| PROV             | Set Security Switch  | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader                                     |
| PROV             | Set SSID             | Creating an LDEV  |
|                  |                      | Setting an SSID   |

| Function<br>Name      | Operation Name  | Corresponding GUI Operation  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| PROV                  | Set UserAuth  | LUN Manager operation using Configuration File Loader  |
| PROV                  | Shrink Pool   | Decreasing pool capacity   |
| PROV                  | Stop Monitoring   | Stopping the performance monitoring of a pool  |
| PROV                  | Stop Reclm ZeroPages  | Stop releasing pages in a virtual volume   |
| PROV                  | Stop Relocating   | Stopping the tier relocation of a pool   |
| PROV                  | Stop Shrinking Pool   | Stop decreasing pool capacity  |
| PROV                  | VTOC  | Volume Retention Manager   |
| RCU                   | Add Path Add RCU Change RCU Option Delete Path Delete RCU                                     | RCU settings for TrueCopy, TrueCopy for Mainframe,<br>Universal Replicator, or Hitachi Universal Replicator for<br>Mainframe |
| Remote<br>Maintenance | PS Control Reboot MP Reboot Port Reboot SVP Switch SVP Transfer Config                        | Hi-track   |
| SI                    | Change Reserve Initialize Option Paircreate Pairresync Pairsplit Pairsplit-E Pairsplit-S      | ShadowImage  |
| SI MF                 | Add Pair Change Reserve CTG Delete Pair Initialize Option Resync Pair Split Pair Suspend Pair | ShadowImage for Mainframe  |
| Snapshot              | Pairsplit-S   | Copy-on-Write Snapshot   |
| SNMP                  | Set SNMP Agent  | SNMP Information   |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name     | Corresponding GUI Operation                    |
|------------------|--------------------|--|
| SPM              | Change SPMGrp      | Server Priority Manager                        |
|                  | Clear SPM Info     |  |
|                  | Default Set        |  |
|                  | Set All Prio Port  |  |
|                  | Set All Prio WWN   |  |
|                  | Set Ctrl Kind      |  |
|                  | Set Prio Port      |  |
|                  | Set Prio WWN       |  |
|                  | SPMGrp Del/Chg     |  |
|                  | Update Port WWN    |  |
|                  | Update SPMGrp      |  |
|                  | Update WWN         |  |
| Spreadsheet      | CflSet End         | Executing the CFLSET command using Storage     |
|                  | CflSet Start       | Navigator CLI                                  |
|                  | LUNM Operation     | LUNM Operation using Configuration File Loader |
|                  | VR Operation       | VR operation using Configuration File Loader   |
| TC               | Change Option      | TrueCopy                                       |
|                  | Change Pair Option |  |
|                  | Function Switch    |  |
|                  | Paircreate         |  |
|                  | Pairresync         |  |
|                  | Pairsplit-r        |  |
|                  | Pairsplit-S        |  |
| TC MF            | Add Pair           | TrueCopy for Mainframe                         |
|                  | Change Option      |  |
|                  | Change Pair Option |  |
|                  | Clear SIM          |  |
|                  | Delete Cmd.Dev     |  |
|                  | Delete Pair        |  |
|                  | Function Switch    |  |
|                  | Resume Pair        |  |
|                  | Script Operation   |  |
|                  | Suspend Pair       |  |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation                                    |
|------------------|----------------------|--|
| UR               | Change-JNL-Option    | Universal Replicator   |
|                  | Change-Mirror-Option |  |
|                  | Journal-Vol          |  |
|                  | Journal-Vol          |  |
|                  | Pair-Option          |  |
|                  | Paircreate           |  |
|                  | Pairresync           |  |
|                  | Pairsplit-r          |  |
|                  | Pairsplit-S          |  |
|                  | R-Cmd.Dev.           |  |
|                  | System-Option        |  |
| UR MF            | Add-Pair             | Hitachi Universal Replicator for Mainframe                     |
|                  | Change-JNL-Option    |  |
|                  | Change-Mirror-Option |  |
|                  | Clear-SIM            |  |
|                  | Delete-Pair          |  |
|                  | Edit-EXCTG           |  |
|                  | Journal-Vol          |  |
|                  | Journal-Vol          |  |
|                  | Pair-Option          |  |
|                  | R-Cmd.Dev.           |  |
|                  | Resume-Pair          |  |
|                  | Suspend-Pair         |  |
|                  | System-Option        |  |
| UVM              | Add External Volumes | Mapping an external volume                                     |
| UVM              | Assign MP Blade      | Assigning a MP blade for an external volume                    |
| UVM              | Delete ES VOLs       | Releasing external volume mapping                              |
| UVM              | Disconnect ES Paths  | Disconnecting an external path                                 |
| UVM              | Disconnect ES VOLs   | Disconnecting an external storage system or an external volume |
| UVM              | Edit ES Path Config  | Adding a path to an external path group                        |
|                  |                      | Deleting a path from an external path group                    |
|                  |                      | Changing priority among external paths                         |
| UVM              | Edit ES VOLs         | Editing external volume settings                               |
| UVM              | Edit External WWNs   | Editing external WWN parameters                                |
| UVM              | Merge ES Path Grps   | Storage Navigator CLI  |
| UVM              | ProfileUpgrade       | Operable by tool only  |
| UVM              | Reconnect ES Paths   | Reconnecting an external path                                  |
| UVM              | Reconnect ES VOLs    | Reconnecting an external storage system or external volume     |
| UVM              | Split ES Path Grp    | Storage Navigator CLI  |

| Function<br>Name | Operation Name      | Corresponding GUI Operation |
|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| VM               | Create Auto Plan    | Volume Migration            |
|                  | Del Auto Plan Log   |                             |
|                  | Del Migration Log   |                             |
|                  | Delete Auto Plan    |                             |
|                  | Set Auto Plan Param |                             |
|                  | Set Class Threshold |                             |
|                  | Set Fixed PG        |                             |
|                  | Set Migration Vol   |                             |
|                  | Set Plan Condition  |                             |
|                  | Set Reserved Vol    |                             |
| VPM              | Edit CLPR           | Editing CLPR settings       |
| VS               | Abort Shredding     | Aborting shredding an LDEV  |
| VS               | End Shredding       | Ending shredding an LDEV    |
| VS               | Shred LDEVs         | Shredding an LDEV           |
| VSEC             | Set Group           | Volume Security             |
| XRC              | Set XRC Option      | Compatible XRC              |

### **Command sent from the host**

The following table describes the function name output to the audit log file when receiving commands from the host.

Table 3-3 Audit Log and Command Sent from Host

| Function Name  | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Config Command | Indicates that a configuration command was received.       |
| FC-SP          | Indicates that the FC-SP authentication is completed.      |
| User Auth      | Indicates that a user authentication command was received. |

# **Encryption Key operation**

The following table shows the function name and the operation name concerning the encryption key.

**Table 3-4 Audit Log and Encryption Key Operation** 

| <b>Function Name</b> | Operation Name       | Corresponding GUI Operation                                       |
|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| ENC                  | Backup Keys          | Creating a backup of an encryption key                            |
|                      | Backup Keys to File  | Creating a backup of an encryption key to a file                  |
|                      | Backup Keys to Serv  | Creating a backup of an encryption key to a key management server |
|                      | Create Keys          | Creating encryption keys  |
|                      | Create Keys On Serv  | Creating encryption keys on a key management server               |
|                      | Delete Keys          | Deleting encryption keys  |
|                      | Delete Keys on Serv  | Deleting encryption keys on a key management server               |
|                      | DwnGrd Format of Enc | Changing the backup format of the encryption key                  |
|                      | Edit Encryption      | Enabling/disabling the encryption in a parity group level         |
|                      | Edit Password Policy | Editing password policy   |
|                      | Generate Keys on Srv | Generating encryption keys on a key management server             |
|                      | Restore Keys         | Restoring encryption keys   |
|                      | Restore Keys fr File | Restoring encryption keys from a file                             |
|                      | Restore Keys fr Serv | Restoring encryption keys from a key management server            |
|                      | Set keys to DKC      | Setting encryption keys to DKC                                    |
|                      | Setup Key Mng Serv   | Setting up a key management server                                |

# **PIN Deletion Tool operation**

The following table shows the function name and the operation name concerning the PIN Deletion Tool.

Table 3-5 Audit Log and PIN Deletion Tool Operation

| <b>Function Name</b> | Operation Name | Corresponding GUI Operation                 |
|----------------------|----------------|---|
| PINDeletion          | Delete         | PIN deletion operation by PIN deletion tool |

# **Audit log reproduced output**

The following table describes the operation name, event name, and triggering events that are output when the audit log file is reproduced. The "create file" event name will be automatically output only once.

**Table 3-6 Audit Log File Output** 

| Function Name | Event Name | Output Trigger  |
|---------------|------------|---|
| AuditLog      |            | Output when abnormal files in the audit log are reproduced automatically. |

# **Audit log lost output**

The following shows the function name and the event name that are output when the audit log by the commands that the storage system accepted from the host has been lost. The "DKCAuditLog was lost" event name will be automatically output only once for each output trigger.

**Table 3-7 Audit Log Lost Output** 

| Function Name | Event Name           | Output Trigger  |
|---------------|----------------------|---|
| AuditLog      | DKCAuditLog was lost | Output when the audit log by the commands that the storage system accepted from the host has been lost. |

Quick reference 3–15



# **Audit log examples**

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by each function and operation that can be performed with Storage Navigator and SVP. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name. For detailed information on the version numbers in log output examples, see <u>Table 1-4 Changed contents of a format in each version number on page 1-8</u>.

□ Audit Log Descriptions
 □ ACM Descriptions
 □ BASE Descriptions
 □ Compatible PAV Descriptions
 □ E-Mail Descriptions
 □ Compatible FlashCopy® V2 Descriptions
 □ HAM Descriptions
 □ Information Descriptions
 □ Install Descriptions
 □ Local Replication Descriptions
 □ Maintenance Descriptions
 □ Monitor Descriptions
 □ Performance Monitor Descriptions

| Program Product Key (PP KEY) Descriptions       |
|---|
| Provisioning Descriptions                       |
| RCU Descriptions                                |
| Remote Maintenance Descriptions                 |
| ShadowImage Descriptions                        |
| ShadowImage for Mainframe Descriptions          |
| Copy-on-Write Snapshot Descriptions             |
| SNMP Descriptions                               |
| Server Priority Manager Descriptions            |
| <u>Spreadsheet Descriptions</u>                 |
| TrueCopy Descriptions                           |
| TrueCopy for Mainframe Descriptions             |
| <u>Universal Replicator Descriptions</u>        |
| Universal Replicator for Mainframe Descriptions |
| Universal Volume Manager Descriptions           |
| Volume Migration Descriptions                   |
| Virtual Partition Manager Descriptions          |
| Volume Shredder Descriptions                    |
| Volume Security Descriptions                    |
| Compatible XRC Descriptions                     |

### **Audit Log Descriptions**

### [AuditLog] Audit Log buffer

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                                       |
|---------------|---|
| Option        | The operation name (Audit Log buffer)             |
| Set           | The setting status. Disable or Enable will appear |
| Result        | The result of the setting                         |
|               | Normal: Normal end. Error: Abnormal end           |
| Num. of Modes | The number of options configured                  |

# [AuditLog] Create File

### **Example**

07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,<system>,,,
[AuditLog],Create File,SVP,Warning,,,Seg.=xxxxxxxxxx

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| SVP       | Indicates that the audit log file 1 has been reproduced |
| DKC       | Indicates that the audit log file 2 has been reproduced |

### [AuditLog] DKCAuditLog was lost

### **Example**

07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,<system>,,,
[AuditLog],DKCAuditLog was lost,,Error,,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx

### [AuditLog] Over MaxLine

This information appears in the syslog file only.

#### **Example**

```
<14> Jan 4 06:25:18 SVP Storage: CELFSS,1.1,250001,,
2006-01-04T06:25:18.3Z,
Storage,SVP,AnomalyEvent,Success,<system>,R700:65307,,
Japan-Tokyo,,,,,,,,,,,SVP,,,,[AuditLog],Over MaxLine,SVP,
Normal end
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| SVP       | Indicates that the capacity of audit log file 1 has reached the maximum |
| DKC       | Indicates that the capacity of audit log file 2 has reached the maximum |

# [AuditLog] Over Threshold

This information appears in the syslog file only.

#### **Example**

```
<14> Jan 4 06:25:18 SVP Storage: CELFSS,1.1,250001,,
2006-01-04T06:25:18.3Z,
Storage,SVP,AnomalyEvent,Success,<system>,R700:65307,,
Japan-Tokyo,,,,,,,,,,,SVP,,,,[AuditLog],Over Threshold,
SVP,Normal end
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| SVP       | Indicates that the capacity of audit log file 1 has exceeded the threshold value |
| DKC       | Indicates that the capacity of audit log file 2 has exceeded the threshold value |

# [AuditLog] Set FTP Server

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[AuditLog],Set FTP Server,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx.xxxx+
{ServerType,IPAddrVer,OutFlg,SrvAddr,UserName,OutputDir}
=[{Primary,IPv4,Disable,192.168.0.1,root,/Data/AuditLog},
{Secondary,IPv6,Enable,3ffe:0501:4819:2000:5254:00ff:fedc:50d2,-,-}]
```

#### **Detailed Information**

No detailed information is output when no setting is changed.

| Item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| ServerType | The server type of the FTP server to be set. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                                     |
|            | Primary: Primary FTP server. Secondary: Secondary FTP server.  |
| IPAddrVer  | The version number of the internet protocol. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                                     |
|            | IPv6: Internet Protocol Version 6, IPv4: Internet Protocol Version 4   |
| OutFlg     | Whether to transfer the audit log file (audit.log) to the FTP server.  |
|            | Enable: Transfer audit log file. Disable: Do not transfer audit log file.  |
| SrvAddr    | The IP address to which the audit log file is sent. If the setting has not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                             |
| UserName   | The user name to login to the FTP server. If the setting has not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                                       |
| OutputDir  | The directory in the FTP server that the transferred audit log files are stored. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed. |

### [AuditLog] Set Syslog Server

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Detail<br>Flag=Enable  | Detailed information is output to the syslog server     |
| Detail<br>Flag=Disable | Detailed information is not output to the syslog server |

#### **Detailed Information**

No detailed information is output when no setting is changed.

| Item         | Description   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
| DetailFlg    | Indicates whether to output detailed information to the syslog server.            |  |
|              | Enable: Output detailed information. Disable: Do not output detailed information. |  |
| LocationInfo | The location identification information of the storage system                     |  |
|              | Not output when the setting is not changed  |  |

| Item       | Description   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| ServerType | The syslog server to which information is output. Not output when the setting is not changed                              |  |
|            | Primary: Primary syslog server. Secondary: Secondary syslog server.   |  |
| IPAddrVer  | The version number of the internet protocol. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                    |  |
|            | IPv6: Internet Protocol Version 6. IPv4: Internet Protocol Version 4  |  |
| OutFlg     | Whether to transfer the syslog information to the syslog server.  |  |
|            | Enable: Transfer syslog information. Disable: Do not transfer syslog information.   |  |
| SrvAddr    | The IP address to which the syslog information is sent. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed.         |  |
| SrvPortNum | The port number of the LAN when sending the syslog information. If the setting is not changed, a hyphen (-) is displayed. |  |

# [AuditLog] SIM Complete

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [AuditLog],SIM Complete,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+Reference Code=[0x7C0300],Num. of Reference Codes=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item           | Description  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|
| Reference Code | The SIM reference code which error and service request is solved           |  |  |
|                | The number of SIM reference code which error and service request is solved |  |  |

# **ACM Descriptions**

### [ACM] Add Users

### **Example**

| Item      | Description                                  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| User Name | The user name that was added to a user group |  |

| Item            | Description   |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| User Group Name | ne name of the user group to which the user ID was added  |  |
| Result          | esult of the operation                                    |  |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |  |
|                 | xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code                      |  |
| Num. of Users   | The number of users that were added                       |  |

### [ACM] Assign Resource Grps

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                       | Description   |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| User Group Name            | The name of a user group  |  |
| Result                     | Result of the operation   |  |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end   |  |
|                            | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code  |  |
| Num. of User<br>Groups     | The number of user groups   |  |
| Resource Group<br>ID       | The resource group ID allocated to the user group   |  |
|                            | Not the difference but all the resource group numbers are output, which are allocated to the target user group after the operation. |  |
| Num. of Resource<br>Groups | The number of resource groups   |  |

As a result of the operations, when all the allocation of resource groups are released from the target user group, "++{Resource Group ID,Result}" and later in the detailed information are not output.

### [ACM] Assign Roles

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                            | Description   |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| User Group Name                 | The name of a user group  |  |
| All Resource<br>Groups Assigned | Indicates whether there is All Resource Groups Assigned setting in the user group                                       |  |
| Result                          | Result of the operation   |  |
|                                 | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end   |  |
|                                 | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code  |  |
| Num. of User<br>Groups          | The number of user groups   |  |
| Role Name                       | The role name allocated to the user group   |  |
|                                 | Not the difference but all the role names are output, which are allocated to the target user group after the operation. |  |
| Num. of Roles                   | The number of roles   |  |

### [ACM] Change Password

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |  |
|---------------|--|--|
| User Name     | The name of the user whose password was changed.   |  |
| Result        | Result of the operation  |  |
|               | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code |  |
|               |  |  |
| Num. of Users | The number of users whose passwords were changed.  |  |

# [ACM] Create User

### **Example**

| Item      | Description                    |  |
|-----------|--------------------------------|--|
| User Name | The user name that was created |  |

| Item            | Description  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Account Status  | Indicates whether the user account is enabled or disabled.         |  |
|                 | Enabled: the account is enabled, Disabled: the account is disabled |  |
| Authentication  | The authentication server that the user uses                       |  |
|                 | Local: SVP authentication, External: External authentication       |  |
| User Group Name | The name of the user group to which the user ID was added          |  |
| Result          | Result of the operation  |  |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end          |  |
|                 | xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code                               |  |
| Num. of Users   | The number of users that were created                              |  |

### [ACM] Create User Grp

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                            | Description   |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| User Group Name                 | The name of a user group name that was created  |  |  |
| All Resource<br>Groups Assigned | Indicates whether there is All Resource Groups Assigned setting in the created user group |  |  |
| Result                          | Result of the operation   |  |  |
|                                 | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end                                 |  |  |
|                                 | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code  |  |  |
| Num. of User<br>Groups          | The number of created user groups   |  |  |

### [ACM] Delete User Grps

#### **Example**

| Item            |                     | Description |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|
| User Group Name | The user group name |             |

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Result                 | Result of the operation                                   |
|                        | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                        | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of User<br>Groups | The number of user groups                                 |

## [ACM] Delete Users

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx,+00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[ACM],Delete Users,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxxx+{User Name,Result}=[{User01,Normal end},{User02,Normal end}],
Num. of Users=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| User Name     | The user name that was deleted                            |
| Result        | Result of the operation                                   |
|               | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|               | xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Users | The number of users that were deleted                     |

### [ACM] Edit User

### **Example**

| Index          | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| User Name      | The user name that was edited  |
| Account Status | Indicates whether the user account is enabled or disabled. A hyphen (-) appears if the setting is not changed. |
|                | Enabled: the account is enabled, Disabled: the account is disabled.  |
| Authentication | The authentication server that the user uses   |
|                | A hyphen (-) appears if the setting is not changed.  |
|                | Local: SVP authentication, External: External authentication   |

| Index         | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Result        | Result of the operation                                   |
|               | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|               | xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Users | The number of users that were edited                      |

### [ACM] Edit User Grp

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Index                  | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| User Group Name        | The user group name  |
| New User Group<br>Name | The user group name that was newly set   |
| Result                 | Result of the operation  Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end  xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of User<br>Groups | The number of user groups  |

### [ACM] Remove Users

### **Example**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| User Name       | The user name that was removed from a user group           |
| User Group Name | The name of the user group from which the user was removed |
| Result          | Result of the operation                                    |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                 | xxxxx: part code, yyyyyy: error code                       |
| Num. of Users   | The number of users that were removed                      |

### [ACM] Set Login Message

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [ACM],Set Login Message,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+LoginMessageSentence=Login Message
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| LoginMessageSen tence | Indicates the sentence displayed on the login window of Storage Navigator |

### [ACM] Setup Server

#### **Example 1**

#### **Basic Information for Example 1**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Disable   | Indicates that the External Authentication server is not used |

#### **Example 2**

### **Basic Information for Example 2**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| LDAP      | Indicates that the LDAP server is used as the External Authentication server |

# **Detailed Information for Example 2**

| Item                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Certificate File<br>Name       | Indicates the name of certificate file  |
| DNS Lookup                     | Indicates whether to search the LDAP server using the information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server |
|                                | Enable: Performs the search using information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server                     |
|                                | Disable: Performs the search using the host name and the port number  |
| Authentication<br>Protocol     | Indicates the LDAP protocol (LDAP over SSL/TLS or STARTTLS) to use  |
| External User<br>Group Mapping | Indicates whether to connect an authentication server to an authorization server                                  |
|                                | Enable: Connects an authentication server to an authorization server  |
|                                | Disable: Does not connect an authentication server to an authorization server                                     |
| Primary Host<br>Name           | Indicates the host name of the LDAP server  |
| Primary Port<br>Number         | Indicates the port number of the LDAP server  |
| Domain Name                    | Indicates the domain name that the LDAP server manages  |
| User Name<br>Attribute         | Indicates the attribute name to identify a user   |
| Base DN                        | Indicates the Base DN (Distinguished Name) for searching for users to authenticate                                |
|                                | Commas that are input by user are indicated with spaces   |
| Search User's DN               | Indicates the DN of the user for searching  |
| Timeout                        | Indicates the number of seconds before connection to the LDAP server times out                                    |
| Retry Interval                 | Indicates the retry interval in seconds when the connection to the LDAP server fails                              |
| Number of Retries              | Indicates the retry times when the connection to the LDAP server fails  |
| Secondary Server               | Indicates whether to use a secondary LDAP server  |
|                                | Enable: Use the secondary server  |
|                                | Disable: Do not use the secondary server  |
| Secondary Host<br>Name         | Indicates the host name of the secondary LDAP server  |
| Secondary Port<br>Number       | Indicates the port number of the secondary LDAP server  |
| Num. of Servers                | The number of external authentication servers that are set  |

#### Example 3

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD, HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00, RMI AP, uid=user-name, 1,
Task Name, [ACM], Setup Server, RADIUS, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Authentication Protocol, Primary Host Name, NAS Address,
Primary Port Number, Timeout, Number of Retries, Secondary Server,
Secondary Host Name, Secondary Port Number}=
-{PAP, example1.com,
-10.213.74.20,1812,10,3,Enable,example2.com,1812}
++{External User Group Mapping, Certificate File Name,
Authentication Protocol, DNS Lookup, Host Name, Port Number,
Domain Name, Base DN, Search User's DN, Timeout, Retry Interval,
Number of Retries}=
-{Enable, CFFILE, STARTTLS, Disable,
-example.com, 389, example1.com,
-dc=example2 dc=com, example3.com, 10, 1, 3}
+Num. of Servers=1
```

#### **Basic Information for Example 3**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| RADIUS    | Indicates that the RADIUS server is used as the External Authentication server. |

### **Detailed Information for Example 3**

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Authentication<br>Protocol | Indicates the RADIUS protocol to use  |
|                            | PAP: password authentication protocol that transmits plaintext user ID and password   |
|                            | CHAP: challenge-handshake authentication protocol that transmits encrypted password   |
| Primary Host<br>Name       | Indicates the host name of the RADIUS server  |
| NAS Address                | Indicates the identifier for the RADIUS server to find SVP  |
| Primary Port<br>Number     | Indicates the port number of the RADIUS server  |
| Timeout                    | Indicates the number of seconds before connection to the RADIUS server times out  |
| Number of Retries          | Indicates the number of times that the system tries to reconnect to the server when the connection to the RADIUS server fails |
| Secondary Server           | Indicates whether to use a secondary RADIUS server or a secondary LDAP server   |
|                            | Enable: Use the secondary server  |
|                            | Disable: Do not use the secondary server  |
| Secondary Host<br>Name     | Indicates the host name of the secondary RADIUS server  |
| Secondary Port<br>Number   | Indicates the port number of the secondary RADIUS server  |

| Item                           | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| External User<br>Group Mapping | Indicates whether to connect an authentication server to an authorization server                                      |
|                                | Enable: Connects an authentication server to an authorization server  |
|                                | Disable: Does not connect an authentication server to an authorization server   |
| Certificate File<br>Name       | Indicates the name of certificate file  |
| Authentication<br>Protocol     | Indicates the LDAP protocol to use  |
| DNS Lookup                     | Indicates whether to search for the LDAP server using the information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server |
|                                | Enable: Performs the search using information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server                         |
|                                | Disable: Performs the search using the host name and the port number  |
| Host Name                      | Indicates the host name of the LDAP server  |
| Port Number                    | Indicates the port number of the LDAP server  |
| Domain Name                    | Indicates the domain name that the LDAP server manages  |
| Base DN                        | Indicates the Base DN for searching for users to authenticate   |
|                                | Commas that are input by user are indicated with spaces   |
| Search User's DN               | Indicates the DN of the user for searching  |
| Timeout                        | Indicates the number of seconds before the connection to the LDAP server times out                                    |
| Retry Interval                 | Indicates the retry interval in seconds when the connection to the LDAP server fails                                  |
| Number of Retries              | Indicates the retry times when the connection to the LDAP server fails  |
| Num. of Servers                | The number of external authentication servers that are set  |

# **Basic Information for Example 4**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Kerberos  | Indicates that the Kerberos server is used as the External Authentication server. |

## **Detailed Information for Example 4**

| Item                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| DNS Lookup                     | Displays whether to search for the Kerberos server using the information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server |
|                                | Enable: Performs the search using information registered in the SRV records in the DNS server                            |
|                                | Disable: Performs the search using the host name and the port number   |
| Realm Name                     | Indicates the default realm name   |
| Primary Host<br>Name           | Indicates the host name of the Kerberos server   |
| Primary Port<br>Number         | Indicates the port number of the Kerberos server   |
| Clock Skew                     | Indicates the acceptable range of time difference between the SVP and the Kerberos server                                |
| Timeout                        | Indicates the number of seconds before connection to the Kerberos server times out                                       |
| Secondary Server               | Indicates whether to use a secondary Kerberos server   |
|                                | Enable: Use the secondary server   |
|                                | Disable: Do not use the secondary server   |
| Secondary Host<br>Name         | Indicates the host name of the secondary Kerberos server   |
| Secondary Port<br>Number       | Indicates the port number of the secondary Kerberos server   |
| External User<br>Group Mapping | Indicates whether to connect an authentication server to an authorization server   |
|                                | Enable: Connects an authentication server to an authorization server   |
|                                | Disable: Does not connect an authentication server to an authorization server  |
| Certificate File<br>Name       | Indicates the name of certificate file   |
| Authentication<br>Protocol     | Indicates the LDAP protocol to use   |
| Primary Port<br>Number         | Indicates the port number of the LDAP server   |
| Base DN                        | Indicates the Base DN for searching for users to authenticate  |
|                                | Commas that are input by user are indicated with spaces  |
| Search User's DN               | Indicates the DN of the user for searching   |

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Timeout                  | Indicates the number of seconds before connection to the LDAP server times out       |
| Retry Interval           | Indicates the retry interval in seconds when the connection to the LDAP server fails |
| Number of Retries        | Indicates the retry times when the connection to the LDAP server fails               |
| Secondary Server         | Indicates whether to use a secondary LDAP server                                     |
|                          | Enable: Use the secondary server   |
|                          | Disable: Do not use the secondary server   |
| Secondary Port<br>Number | Indicates the port number of the secondary LDAP server                               |
| Num. of Servers          | The number of external authentication servers that are set                           |

# **BASE Descriptions**

## [BASE] Certificate Update

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| File Name | Name of the uploaded file                              |
| Result    | Result of the upload operation                         |
|           | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end |
|           | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                      |

# [BASE] ControlPanel Backup

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| File Name | Name of the backup file   |
| Result    | Result of the backup operation  |
|           | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end, -: not selected |
|           | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                                       |

## [BASE] ControlPanel Restore

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| File Name | Name of the restore file  |
| Result    | Result of the restore operation   |
|           | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end, -: not selected |
|           | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                                       |

## [BASE] Create Conf Report

### **Example**

| Item       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| ReportName | Name of the created configuration report              |
| UserName   | Name of the user who created the configuration report |
| FolderName | Folder name where the configuration report is output  |

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| StartTime | Starting date and time of the configuration report creation |

## [BASE] Delete CVAE Info

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [BASE],Delete CVAE Info,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+XID}={0,1,2,3},Num. of IDs=4
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| ID          | ID (unique ID row by row) of the version information that was deleted |
| Num. of IDs | The number of IDs   |

## [BASE] Delete Reports

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| FolderName      | Folder name of the deleted configuration report.        |
| Result          | Result of the operation                                 |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                 | xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Reports | The number of deleted configuration reports             |

# [BASE] Delete Tasks

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Task Name       | Name of the deleted task                                |
| Туре            | Type of the task  |
| User Name       | The user ID who deleted the task                        |
| Submission Time | Time when the task was registered                       |
| Result          | Result of the operation                                 |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                 | xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Tasks   | The number of the deleted tasks                         |

## [BASE] Disable Auto Delete

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Task Name       | The task name that the disable auto delete operation was performed |
| Туре            | Type of the task   |
| User Name       | ID of the user who performed the operation                         |
| Submission Time | Time when the task was registered                                  |
| Result          | Result of the operation  |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy):                         |
|                 | Abnormal end: xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                   |
| Num. of Tasks   | Number of the target tasks.  |

## [BASE] Edit SIM Syslog Serv

| Item                               | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Location<br>Identification<br>Name | The location identification information of the storage system. When the SIM Transfer is set to Disable for the both primary and secondary syslog servers, a hyphen (-) is displayed.                                      |
| Send a test<br>message             | After the setting, this indicates whether a test message has been sent to the syslog server or not. When the SIM Transfer is set to Disable for the both primary and secondary syslog servers, a hyphen (-) is displayed. |
|                                    | Yes: Sent a test message  |
|                                    | No: Did not send a test message   |
| Server                             | The syslog server to which the SIM syslog is notified   |
|                                    | Primary Server: Primary syslog server   |
|                                    | Secondary Server: Secondary syslog server   |
| SIM Transfer                       | Whether to notify the SIM syslog or not   |
|                                    | Enable: Notify the SIM syslog   |
|                                    | Disable: Do not notify the SIM syslog   |
| IP Version                         | The version number of the internet protocol. When the SIM Transfer is set to Disable, a hyphen (-) is displayed.  |
|                                    | IPv6: Internet Protocol Version 6   |
|                                    | IPv4: Internet protocol Version 4   |
| IP Address                         | The IP address to which the SIM syslog is notified. When the SIM Transfer is set to Disable, a hyphen (-) is displayed.   |
| Port Number                        | The port number of the LAN when notifying a syslog. When the SIM Transfer is set to Disable, a hyphen (-) is displayed.   |

# [BASE] Edit Storage System

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[BASE],Edit Storage System,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx+{Name,Contact,Location}=[{XXXXXX,XXXXX,XXXXX}], Num. of SystemInfos=1
```

| Item                   | Description                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Name                   | Name of the storage system           |
| Contact                | Administrator of the storage system  |
| Location               | Location of the storage system       |
| Num. of<br>SystemInfos | Number of the edited storage systems |

## [BASE] Enable Auto Delete

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Task Name       | The task name that the enable auto delete operation was performed. |
| Туре            | The type of task   |
| User Name       | ID of the user who performed the operation                         |
| Submission Time | Time when the task was registered                                  |
| Result          | Result of the operation  |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end            |
|                 | xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                                 |
| Num. of Tasks   | Number of the target tasks   |

# [BASE] Entry Tasks

This log is output when each task on the Storage Navigator menu is performed.

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Action Name     | The name of the performed action |
| Num. of Actions | The number of performed actions  |

# [BASE] Environment Setting

```
+{RMI time-out period,RMI time-out period for Modify,
Polling period for checking exclusive lock,
Polling period for checking obstacles,
Option to hide Alerts Window}
={1,10,5,5,Enable}
```

| Item                                       | Description                                       |
|--|---|
| RMI time-out period                        | RMI time-out period                               |
| RMI time-out period for Modify             | RMI time-out period for Modify                    |
| Polling period for checking exclusive lock | The polling period for checking exclusive lock    |
| Polling period for checking obstacles      | The polling period for checking obstacle statuses |
| Option to hide<br>Alerts Window            | The status of the option to hide Alerts window    |
|  | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled                |

## [BASE] HCSSO Authentication

### **Example 1: When SSO authentication is succeeded**

### **Example 2: When SSO authentication failed**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=,0,,
[BASE],HCSSO Authentication,,Error(xxxxx-yyyyy),
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
```

# [BASE] HCSSO SetOneTimeKey

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;0" is always output in the connection number.

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;0" is always output in the connection number.

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;0" is always output in the connection number.

| Item      |     | Description                                       |
|-----------|-----|---|
| Parameter | , , | The number of one-time keys exceeded the maximum. |

## [BASE] Login

### **Example**

## [BASE] Logout

### **Example**

## [BASE] Release HTTP Block

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item       | Description                                    |
|------------|--|
| HTTP Block | Status of the HTTP Block.                      |
|            | -: disabled, Blocked: enabled                  |
| Result     | Result of the HTTP Block setting               |
|            | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy)       |
|            | Abnormal end xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code |

## [BASE] Resume Tasks

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Task Name       | Name of the resumed task                                |
| Туре            | The type of task  |
| User Name       | The ID of the user who resumed the task                 |
| Submission Time | Time when the task was registered                       |
| Result          | Result of the operation                                 |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                 | xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Tasks   | The number of target tasks                              |

## [BASE] Set CVAE Info

## **Example**

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| ID                      | ID (unique ID row by row) of the version information that was deleted |
| ProductName             | Product name (Command Suite)  |
| VersionInfo             | Version Information   |
| IPAddress               | Network address information (IPv4, IPv6, and network name)            |
| RegistryDate            | Time stamp of initial registration                                    |
| LastAccessDate          | Time stamp of the final access  |
| MemoRandom              | Memo space information  |
| Num. of<br>CVAEInfos    | The number of Command Suite messages                                  |
| LicenseInfo             | License information   |
| Num. of<br>LicenseInfos | The number of license messages  |

## [BASE] Set Up HTTP Block

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| HTTP Block | Status of the HTTP Block                               |
|            | -: disabled, Blocked: enabled                          |
| Result     | Result of the HTTP Block setting                       |
|            | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end |
|            | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                      |

## [BASE] Suspend Tasks

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Task Name       | Name of the suspended task                              |
| Туре            | The type of task  |
| User Name       | Name of the user who suspended the task                 |
| Submission Time | Time when the task was registered.                      |
| Result          | Result of the operation                                 |
|                 | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                 | xxxx: part code, yyyyy: error code                      |
| Num. of Tasks   | Number of the target tasks                              |

# [BASE] Unlock Forcibly

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM.SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [BASE],Unlock Forcibly,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx
```

## [BASE] Update SMIS CrtFiles

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| File Name | Name of a digital certificate file for SMI-S to be modified |
| Result    | Result of the operation                                     |
|           | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end      |
|           | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                           |

## [BASE] Upload SMIS ConfFile

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| File Name | Name of the uploaded file                              |
| Result    | Result of the upload operation                         |
|           | Normal end: normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end |
|           | xxxx: part code, yyyy: error code                      |

# **Compatible PAV Descriptions**

## [CPAV] Add Alias

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LDKC                   | Indicates LDKC number containing the alias device and the base device                |
| CU                     | Indicates CU number containing the alias device and the base device                  |
| Alias LDEV             | The alias device number allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index      |
| Base LDEV              | The base device number allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index       |
| Num. of Alias<br>LDEVs | The number of alias devices allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index  |
| Num. of Alias<br>LDEVs | The number of alias devices allocated to all CU numbers indicated in CU of the index |

# [CPAV] Delete Alias

## **Example**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LDKC                   | Indicates LDKC number containing the alias device and the base device                |
| CU                     | Indicates CU number containing the alias device and the base device                  |
| Alias LDEV             | The alias device number allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index      |
| Base LDEV              | The base device number allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index       |
| Num. of Alias<br>LDEVs | The number of alias devices allocated to the CU number indicated in CU of the index  |
| Num. of Alias<br>LDEVs | The number of alias devices allocated to all CU numbers indicated in CU of the index |

# **E-Mail Descriptions**

## [E-Mail] MailAddress Write

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| MailServerSetting | The specification type of the server   |
|                   | HostName: Host name, IP Address: IP address (IPv4 or IPv6)   |
| MailServer        | The SMTP server domain name or IP address.   |
|                   | If IP address is specified, the address divided by periods means IPv4 address and the address divided by colons means IPv6 address.        |
| SMTP AUTH         | Indicates whether the SMTP authentication is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| Account           | SMTP server account  |
| FromAddress       | Mail source address  |
| ReturnAddress     | Return mail address. If you want to receive the reply to another mail address, you can specify the desired address by using ReturnAddress. |
| UsedCount         | The number of the mail addresses that have been registered as a destination  |
| ToAddressList     | Mail addresses of a destination. Thirty-two addresses are always displayed.  |
|                   | If a mail address is not specified, {-,-} is displayed instead of mail address and attribute.  |
| Attribute         | Attributes (TO, CC, or BCC) of the destination mail addresses  |
| Num. of Accounts  | The number of the displayed destination mail addresses. The displayed mail addresses may not have an account setting.                      |

# [E-Mail] Valid Flag Update

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| MailNoticeSetting | Indicates whether the mail notice is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable will appear. |

# **Compatible FlashCopy® V2 Descriptions**

## [FC] Set SCP Time

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| LDKC        | The LDKC number                                       |
| CU          | The CU number   |
| SCP Time(s) | The State Change Pending delay time in seconds.       |
| Num. of CUs | The number of CUs on which the SCP delay time is set. |

# **HAM Descriptions**

## [HAM] Add Quorum Disk ID

### **Example**

| Item           | Description                     |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| Quorum Disk ID | The Quorum Disk ID that added.  |
| Paired S/N     | The serial number of the device |
| Controller ID  | The controller ID               |

| Item                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Quorum Disk<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number      |
| Result                        | The result of operation                                 |
|                               | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                               | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of IDs                   | The number of Quorum Disk IDs that added                |

## [HAM] Del Quorum Disk ID

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Quorum Disk ID                | The Quorum Disk ID that was deleted.                    |
| Paired S/N                    | The serial number of the device                         |
| Controller ID                 | The controller ID                                       |
| Quorum Disk<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number      |
| Result                        | The result of operation                                 |
|                               | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                               | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of IDs                   | The number of Quorum Disk IDs that deleted              |

## [HAM] Paircreate

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the primary volume when the pair is created sequentially.  |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the secondary volume when the pair is created sequentially |
| S/N                      | The serial number of the device   |
| LDKC                     | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| ID                       | The path group ID or SSID.  |
|                          | When the path group ID is default setting, the output is "Default."   |
| Controller ID            | The controller ID   |
| Initial Copy             | The initial copy mode set   |
|                          | Entire: Copy all, None: Do not copy   |
| Fence Level              | The fence level set (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the primary volume).                                   |
|                          | Never: No condition   |
| Copy Pace                | The initial copy speed set (the number of tracks you can copy at one time).   |
| Priority                 | The priority of the set initial copy operation (scheduling order)   |
| Diff                     | The unit of the differential management set.  |
|                          | Auto, Cylinder, Track   |
| Quorum Disk ID           | The quorum disk ID to be used for a pair.   |
| Result                   | The result of operation   |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                          | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                          | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of created pairs   |

# [HAM] Pairresync

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the primary volume in the restored pair sequentially   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the secondary volume in the restored pair sequentially |
| Fence Level              | The fence level set (the condition that MCU rejects Write to the primary volume)                     |
|                          | Never: No condition  |
| Copy Pace                | The initial copy speed set (the number of tracks you can copy at a time)                             |
| Priority                 | The priority of restoring operation set (scheduling order)   |
| Result                   | The result of operation  |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy):   |
|                          | Abnormal end xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of restored pairs   |

# [HAM] Pairsplit-r

## **Example**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume in the split pair sequentially   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume in the split pair sequentially |
| Туре                     | The volume type of the volume on the primary site.   |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume   |
| S-VOL Write              | Indicates whether writing to the secondary volume is enabled                                       |
|                          | Enable: Writing is enabled   |
|                          | Disable: Writing is disabled   |
| Kind                     | The suspend type setting   |
|                          | P-VOL Failure: Writing to the P-VOL is disabled  |
|                          | S-VOL: Writing to the P-VOL is enabled   |

| Item          | Description                                     |
|---------------|---|
| Result        | The result of the operation                     |
|               | Normal end: Normal end, Error (xxxx-yyyyy):     |
|               | Abnormal end xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of split pairs.                      |

## [HAM] Pairsplit-S

### **Example**

### **Detailed Information**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume in the deleted pair sequentially  |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume in the deleted pair sequentially  |
| Туре                     | The volume type of the volume on the primary site.  |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume  |
| Force                    | The setting for forced pair deletion.   |
|                          | Yes: The pair is deleted even when the MCU cannot communicate with the RCU. No: The pair is deleted when the MCU can change the pair status to SMPL only. |
| Result                   | The result of operation   |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy):  |
|                          | Abnormal end xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of deleted pairs   |

# **Information Descriptions**

## [Information] Delete Log

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter    | Description                          |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| SIM          | Record of a deleted SIM log          |
| SSB          | Record of a deleted SSB log          |
| Reset        | Record of a deleted Reset log        |
| Power Event  | Record of a deleted Power Event log  |
| Detail       | Record of a deleted Detail log       |
| Incident     | Record of a deleted Incident log     |
| HTP          | Record of a deleted HTP log          |
| Diagnosis    | Record of a deleted Diagnosis log    |
| Copy History | Record of a deleted Copy History log |

## [Information] ORM Value

### **Example 1: changing the threshold of SAS/SATA**

### **Example 2: changing the threshold of the flash drive**

# Example 3: changing the threshold of the SSD when drive type is SLRxx-MxxxSS

## **Example 4: changing the threshold of the FMD**

## **Example 5: Error Reset**

07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Information],ORM Value,Error Reset,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+PDEV=HDD000-01

### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description                                      |
|-------------|--|
| Alter       | Change the threshold of ORM (Online Read Margin) |
| Error Reset | Indicates Error Reset                            |

| Item                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Туре                          | The period of time to acquire the result of threshold diagnosis using the read diagnosis function |
|                               | Today: Current day only, 7days: 7 days, Total: Every operating days                               |
| Read Err.<br>(Unrecovered)    | The threshold of the Read Error (Unrecovered)   |
| Read Err.<br>(Recovered)      | The threshold of the Read Error (Recovered)   |
| Seek Err.<br>(Recovered)      | The threshold of the Seek Error (Recovered)   |
| Seek Err.<br>(Unrecovered)    | The threshold of the Seek Error (Unrecovered)   |
| Not Ready                     | The threshold of the Not Ready status.  |
| Other Errors                  | The threshold of Other Errors.  |
| Total Defect<br>Count         | The threshold of the Total Defect Count   |
| Used Endurance<br>Indicator   | The threshold of the Used Endurance Indicator   |
| Reboot Error                  | The threshold of the Reboot Error   |
| DMA Error                     | The threshold of the DMA Error  |
| Memory Error                  | The threshold of the Memory Error   |
| Uncorrected Error             | The threshold of the Uncorrected Error  |
| Battery Error                 | The threshold of the Battery Error  |
| FMD Battery Life<br>Indicator | The threshold of the FMD Battery Life Indicator   |
| PDEV                          | The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device) that is the target of Alter or error reset    |
| Num. of PDEVs                 | The number of PDEVs (physical devices)  |

## [Information] SIM Complete

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Reference Code             | The reference code of the SIM whose error and service request are resolved.        |
| Num. of<br>Reference Codes | The number of the SIM reference code whose error and service request are resolved. |

## [Information] SIM Reporting Option

## **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Туре          | The type of SIM.  |
|               | DKC SIM: SIM related to storage system,                   |
|               | Cache SIM: SIM related to cache,                          |
|               | Media SIM: SIM related to recording media                 |
|               | Device SIM: SIM related to disk device                    |
| Acute         | Report acute level information as a SIM.                  |
|               | ON: Report, OFF: Do not report                            |
| Serious       | Report serious level information as a SIM.                |
|               | ON: Report, OFF: Do not report                            |
| Moderate      | Report moderate level information as a SIM.               |
|               | ON: Report, OFF: Do not report                            |
| Service       | Report service level information as a SIM.                |
|               | ON: Report, OFF: Do not report                            |
| Num. of Types | The number of information levels to be reported as a SIM. |

## [Information] Threshold Value

### **Example 1**

#### **Example 2**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Alter       | Change the threshold of failed PDEV (physical device). |
| Error Reset | Indicates Error Reset.                                 |

| Item  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Туре  | The period of time to acquire the result of threshold diagnosis using the read diagnosis function. |
|   | 7days: 7 days, Total: Every operating days   |
| Mechanical error (Recovered, Unrecd.)                   | The threshold of the Mechanical error  |
| Media error<br>(Recovered,<br>Unrecd.)                  | The threshold of the Media error   |
| Read/Write error<br>(Recovered,<br>Unrecd.)             | The threshold of the Read/Write error  |
| Drive I/F error<br>(Recovered,<br>Unrecd.)              | The threshold of the Drive I/F error   |
| Controller<br>hardware error<br>(Recovered,<br>Unrecd.) | The threshold of the Controller hardware error   |

| Item                           | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| SAS I/F error Port 0 (Unrecd.) | The threshold of the SAS I/F error Port 0  |
| SAS I/F error Port 1 (Unrecd.) | The threshold of the SAS I/F error Port 1  |
| Port 0 error (Unrecd.)         | The threshold of the Port 0 error  |
| Port 1 error<br>(Unrecd.)      | The threshold of the Port 1 error  |
| PDEV                           | The mounting location of PDEV (physical device) that is the target of Alter or error reset |
| Num. of PDEVs                  | The number of PDEVs (physical devices)   |

# **Install Descriptions**

## [Install] Add Host Group

### **Example**

| Item   | Description  |
|--|--|
| Port   | The name of the port where the host group has been newly added.  |
| HostGrpID                                      | The newly added.host group number  |
| HostGrpName                                    | The name of the newly added host group.  |
| Mode   | The newly added host mode. Please see the <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i> for the meaning of the host mode number. |
| Option[0:31]<br>Option[32:63]<br>Option[64:95] | The newly added host mode option. Hexadecimal values are output.   |
| WWN  | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group.   |
| Nickname                                       | The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group.  |
| Num. of WWNs                                   | The number of WWNs of the host registered in the host group.   |

| Item                   | Description                      |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of added host groups. |

# [Install] Add LU Path

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs.                          |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number linked to the logical volume.                            |
| LUN           | Indicates the LUN of the logical volume linked to the host group.              |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume linked to the host group. |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths set.  |

## [Install] Add WWN

### **Example**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The name of the port to which the host group belongs.  |
| HostGrpID    | The number of the host group where the host was registered.  |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format. |
| Nickname     | The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group.  |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of WWNs of the host registered in the host group.   |

## [Install] All Config

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item     | Description             |
|----------|-------------------------|
| New Ver. | The new version number. |
| Old Ver. | The old version number. |

## [Install] Backup Config

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description  |
|------|--|
| Ver. | The version number of the configuration information to be backed up. |

## [Install] Change Host Group

### **Example**

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the host group belongs.                                   |
| HostGrpID              | The number of the host group where the host group name has been changed.                |
| HostGrpName            | The name of the host group. If the name is changed, the name after change is indicated. |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups where the settings have been changed.                         |

## [Install] Change WWN

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Port            | The name of the port where the host is connected.   |
| HostGrpID       | The host group number on which the host with WWN or nickname of the host bus adapter being changed is registered. |
| WWN             | Indicates the WWN of the host bus adapter before the change.  |
| Change WWN      | Indicates the WWN of the host bus adapter after the change.   |
| Change Nickname | The nickname of the host bus adapter after the change.  |
| Num. of WWNs    | The number of host bus adapters (WWN) where the settings have been changed.                                       |

## [Install] DCR Prestaging

### **Example**

## [Install] Define Config.

## **Example**

## [Install] Delete DKC WWN

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The port name where the host of deleted Login WWN was connected                     |
| Delete WWN   | Indicates the deleted Login WWN. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of deleted Login WWN   |

## [Install] Delete Host Group

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the deleted or initialized host group belonged |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number that was deleted or initialized                        |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups that was deleted or initialized                    |

## [Install] Delete LU Path

## **Example**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                                   |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number where the LU path is deleted                                     |
| LUN           | Indicates LUN where the LU path assignment is cancelled                                |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the LU path assignment is cancelled |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths deleted   |

## [Install] Delete WWN

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The name of the port where the host deleted from host group was connected |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number where the host is deleted                           |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host deleted from the host group                     |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of hosts (WWN) deleted from the host group                     |

## [Install] Dku Emulation

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Туре                       | The emulation type   |
| LDEV(LDKC:CU:L<br>DEV)     | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers where the emulation type is changed |
| Num. of LDEVs              | The number of logical volumes where the emulation type is changed  |
| Num. of<br>Emulation Types | The number of emulation types                                      |

## [Install] FlashDrive ORM Value

```
+{Flash Drive Collective setting,Dynamic Sparing,Warning SIM}
={Valid,99,95}
+{FMD Battery Collective setting,Warning SIM}={Valid,95}
```

| Item                              | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Flash Drive<br>Collective Setting | Indicates whether the flash drive collective setting information is valid or invalid |
|                                   | Valid: Valid, Invalid: Invalid   |
| Dynamic Sparing                   | The Dynamic Sparing threshold of flash drive   |
| Warning SIM                       | The warning SIM threshold of flash drive   |
| FMD Battery<br>Collective setting | Indicates whether the FMD battery collective setting information is valid or invalid |
|                                   | Valid: Valid, Invalid: Invalid   |
| Warning SIM                       | The warning SIM threshold of FMD battery   |

## [Install] Force Reset

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The name of the port where the reserve attribute of the host is forcefully cancelled   |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number  |
| LUN          | Indicates the LUN of the volume linked to the host group                               |
| Num. of LUNs | The number of the LUNs where the reserve attribute of the host is forcefully cancelled |

## [Install] Format

The logged information indicates that the Format operation was only requested but not completed.

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| PG            | The parity group number  |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1: In case of a virtual volumeX1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups  |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs  |

## [Install] Format Stop

This log information is output when the format process is suspended.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volumeX1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

# [Install] Initialize ORM Value

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Install],Initialize ORM Value,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

## [Install] Install

## **Example 1: installing additional channel adapters**

```
{1D,Target,Auto,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE},
 3D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE}
 5D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE
7D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE } ] ,
Num. of Ports=8
+{CHA, Kind}={CHA-1FU, 16MF (Mfibre)},
++{Port, HTP/FNP, CU Number, Emulation}
=[{1E,HTP,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE,I-2107},
{3E,HTP,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE,I-2107}
 5E, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
 7E, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
 1F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
 3F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
 5F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
[7F,HTP,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE,I-2107]],
Num. of Ports=8
+\{CHA, Kind\}=\{CHA-2QL, 16FC(Fibre)\},
++{Port, Initiator/Target, Channel Speed, CU Number}
=[{2C,Target,Auto,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE},
4C, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE},
 6C, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE
 8C, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE}
 2D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE
4D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE
6D, Target, Auto, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE
{8D,Target,Auto,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE}],
Num. of Ports=8
+{CHA,Kind}={CHA-2RU,16MF(Mfibre)},
++{Port, HTP/FNP, CU Number, Emulation}
= [{2E, HTP, 0x00: 0x00-0x00: 0xFE, I-2107},
4E, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107},
 6E, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
8E, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
2F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107
4F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107},
 6F, HTP, 0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE, I-2107}
{8F,HTP,0x00:0x00-0x00:0xFE,I-2107}],
Num. of Ports=8
+Num. of CHAs=4
```

### **Detailed Information for Example 1**

| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| CHA              | The channel adapter (CHA) mounting location.                              |
| Kind             | The kind of PCB mounted.  |
| Port             | The mounting location of the port.  |
| Initiator/Target | The type of Initiator or Target.  |
| Channel Speed    | The channel speed is indicated for open systems.                          |
|                  | 1: 1 Gbps, 2: 2 Gbps, 4: 4 Gbps, 8: 8 Gbps, 10: 10 Gbps, Auto: Auto mode. |
| CU Number        | Indicates the range of the CU number that the port belongs.               |
| Num. of Ports    | The number of ports.  |
| HTP/FNP          | The HTP or FNP is indicated for FICON.                                    |
| Emulation        | The emulation type is indicated for mainframe systems.                    |
| Num. of CHAs     | The number of Channel Adapter (CHA)s.                                     |

#### **Example 2: installing additional DKAs, ECC Groups or LDEVs**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Install], Install,, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{DKA, Kind}=[{DKA-1AL, DKF 4MP}, {DKA-1LL, DKF 4MP}, {DKA-2ML, DKF 4MP}, {DKA-2XL, DKF 4MP}], Num. of DKAs=4
+\{DKU,Kind\}=[\{DKU-11,2.5"DKU\}],Num. of DKUs=1
+{PG,RAID Level,Drive Type,Protection Level,Emulation,
Concatenation, Encryption \
={3-1,RAID1 (2D+2D),DKR5C-J600SS,Standard,OPEN-V,-,Disable},
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV, Emulation, Size, Unit, System Disk, SSID, MPB}
= [\{0x00:0x05:0x00,OPEN-V,2251536384,LBA,Disable,0x0009,Auto\}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+{PG,RAID Level, Drive Type, Protection Level,
Emulation, Concatenation, Encryption }
= \{3-2, RAID5 (3D+1P), DKR5C-J600SS, Standard, OPEN-V, -, Disable\},
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV, Emulation, Size, Unit, System Disk, SSID, MPB}
= [\{0x00:0x05:0x01,OPEN-V,3377304576,LBA,Disable,0x0009,Auto\}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+{PG,RAID Level,Drive Type,Protection Level,
Emulation, Concatenation, Encryption \}
={3-3,RAID1 (2D+2D),DKR5C-J600SS,Standard,OPEN-V,-,Disable},
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV, Emulation, Size, Unit, System Disk, SSID, MPB}
= [\{0x00:0x05:0x02,0PEN-V,2251536384,LBA,Disable,0x0009,Auto\}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+Num. of PGs=3
+\{B4,SPARE,Drive\ Type\}=[\{3,1,DKR5C-J600SS\}],Num.\ of\ SPAREs=1
```

This logged information indicates that the formatting was only requested but not completed. If the operation does not require the formatting, this logged information indicates that the volume was created.

### **Basic Information for Example 2**

| Parameter   | Description  |
|---|--|
| Progress Close  | The window that shows the progress of LDEV formatting has closed.            |
| Quick Format  | Quick Format is selected.  |
| Quick Format<br>Close   | The window that shows the progress of preparing for Quick Format has closed. |
| Note: No parameter is output for any case other than those described in this table. |  |

### **Detailed Information for Example 2**

| Item                     | Description                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Disk Adapter<br>(DKA)    | The Disk Adapter mounting location. |
| Kind                     | The type of Disk Adapter.           |
| Num. of Disk<br>Adapters | The number of Disk Adapters.        |
| Disk Unit (DKU)          | The mounting location of Disk Unit  |
| Kind                     | The type of DKU                     |
| Num. of Disk Unit (DKU)s | The number of Disk Unit             |

| Item             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| PG               | The parity group number.   |
| RAID Level       | The RAID Level   |
| Drive Type       | The type of the drive  |
| Protection Level | The protection level   |
| Emulation        | The emulation type   |
| Concatenation    | The RAID concatenated parity group number. A hyphen (-) is indicated when the parity group is not RAID concatenated. |
| Encryption       | The status of the encryption setting   |
|                  | 0-31: Encryption Key ID Disable: Disabled  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV     | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number  |
| Size             | The capacity of CV   |
| Unit             | The unit of the capacity of CV   |
| System Disk      | The status of the system disk setting  |
|                  | Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| SSID             | The storage system ID  |
| MPB              | The ownership of the MPB   |
| Num. of LDEVs    | The number of LDEVs  |
| Num. of PGs      | The number of parity groups  |
| B4               | The B4 number  |
| SPARE            | The spare drive number   |
| Num. of SPAREs   | The number of spare drives   |



**Note:** Only the changed items will be output. The Detailed Information of the recovery process will not be output when the installation process executed before the process has completed. However, the setting of the recovery process will be output as the Detailed Information of the process when the installation process executed before the recovery process has not completed.

### **Example 3: installing additional cache memory**

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD, HH: MM: SS.xxx, 00:00, SVP, uid=user-name, 1,,
[Install], Install,, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{CM, CMG, size, SSD0, SSD1)}
= [\{1CA/2CC, C16G, 32768, BM64 (64GB), 0\},
{1CB/2CD, C16G, 32768, BM64 (64GB), 0},
[1CE/2CG,C16G,32768,BM64(64GB),BM64(64GB)},
\{1CF/2CH, C16G, 32768, BM64(64GB), BM128(128GB)\}\}, Num. of CMs=4
+DCR available Size=3328
+{CLPR, Cache size, DCR size, ExtentNumber}
=[{CLPR0,117760,6656,16384}],Num. of CLPRs=1
+PP Flag=[(64KLDEV, SI/VM Extension1, FCV2, FCSE, DP, CoW, TI,
TPF),(SI/VM Extension2, CoW Extension)],Num. of PP Flags=2
+Max Number of CUs=255
+{Battery,Date,Remained Life}=[{BATTERY-1CA,YYYY/MM/DD,990},
{BATTERY-2CC, YYYY/MM/DD, 990}], Num. of Batteries=2
```

### **Detailed Information for Example 3**

| Item                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| СМ                   | The mounting location of the PCB for cache memory                                     |
| CMG                  | The capacity of CMG   |
| Size                 | The capacity of cache memory  |
| SSD0                 | The size of SSD0  |
| SSD1                 | The size of SSD1  |
| Num. of CMs          | The number of cache memory  |
| DCR available size   | The capacity of Cache Residency   |
| CLPR                 | The CLPR number   |
| Cache size           | The capacity of the cache memory allocated to CLPR                                    |
| DCR size             | The capacity of Cache Residency allocated to CLPR                                     |
| Extent Number        | The number of extents allocated to CLPR   |
| Num. of CLPRs        | The number of CLPR  |
| PP Flag              | The flag of the program product   |
| Num. of PP Flags     | The number of flags of the program product  |
| Max Number of<br>CUs | The maximum number of CUs   |
| Battery              | The mounting location of the battery  |
| Date                 | Indicates the date of setting in "YYYY/MM/DD" format (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day) |
| Remained Life        | The remaining date of the battery shelf life  |
| Num of Batteries     | The number of batteries   |
| Note: Only the cha   | inged items will be output.   |

### **Example 4: installing additional power supply**

### **Detailed Information for Example 4**

| Item            | Description                                |
|-----------------|--|
| DKCPS           | The installed location of the power supply |
| Num. of DKC PSs | The number of power supplies               |

## **Example 5: installing additional MPB**

```
+IPv4=Valid
+IPv6=Valid
+{M-SVP IPv4(IPAddress,Subnet Mask),IPv6(IPAddress,Subnet Prefix length)}
={((111.222.333.444),(255.255.255.255)),((1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888),(64))}
+{S-SVP IPv4(IPAddress,Subnet Mask),IPv6(IPAddress,Subnet Prefix length)}
={((555.666.777.888),(255.255.255.255)),((9999:AAAA:BBBB:CCCC:DDDD:EEEE:FFFF:0000),(64))}
```

### **Detailed Information for Example 5**

| Item                    | Description                               |
|-------------------------|---|
| MPB                     | The installed location of the MPB         |
| Auto LDEV<br>Assignment | The attribute of the auto LDEV assignment |
| Num. of MPBs            | The number of MPB                         |

### **Example 6: installing additional SVP**

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD, HH: MM: SS.xxx, 00:00, SVP, uid=user-name, 1,,
[Install], Install, SVP, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+ \{SVP\} = \{SVP - OPTION\}
+{IPAddress, Subnet Mask}
={ (123.456.789.123), (255.255.255.255)}
+Use Duplex= Valid
+SVP Kind= Master SVP
+IPv4=Valid
+IPv6=Valid
+{M-SVP IPv4(IPAddress, Subnet Mask), IPv6(IPAddress,
Subnet Prefix length) }
=\{((111.222.333.444),(255.255.255.255)),
((1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888),(64))}
+{ S-SVP IPv4(IPAddress, Subnet Mask), IPv6(IPAddress,
Subnet Prefix length) }
={ ((555.666.777.888), (255.255.255.255))
((9999:AAAA:BBBB:CCCC:DDDD:EEEE:FFFF:0000),(64))}
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| SVP         | Indicates a change in the IP address of the SVP             |
| SVP and DKC | Indicates a change in the IP address of the SVP and the DKC |

### **Detailed Information for Example 6**

| Item        | Description                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| SVP         | The installed location of the SVP |
| IPAddress   | IP address in the SVP             |
| Subnet Mask | The subnet mask in the SVP        |

| Item   | Description   |
|--|---|
| Use Duplex   | The duplex status of the SVP.                                   |
|  | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| SVP Kind   | The kind of the duplex status.                                  |
|  | Master SVP or Standby SVP will appear.                          |
| IPv4   | The status of IPv4 settings.                                    |
|  | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| IPv6   | The status of IPv6 settings.                                    |
|  | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| M-SVP  | Master SVP details are provided in the format described below.  |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S   | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask)          |
| ubnet Mask)  | IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of |
| IPv6(IPAddress,<br>Subnet Prefix   | subnet prefix)  |
| length)  |   |
| S-SVP  | Standby SVP details are provided in the format described below. |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S<br>ubnet Mask)<br>IPv6(IPAddress,<br>Subnet Prefix<br>length) | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask)          |
|  | IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of |
|  | subnet prefix)  |

### **Example 7: Installing additional SM PP Flag**

### **Detailed Information for Example 7**

| Item              | Description                                |
|-------------------|--|
| PP Flag           | The flag of the program product            |
| Num. of PP Flags  | The number of flags of the program product |
| Max Number of CUs | The maximum number of CUs                  |

## [Install] Install CV

This logged information indicates that the formatting was only requested but not completed. If the operation does not require the formatting, this logged information indicates that the volume was created.

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description  |
|---|--|
| Non Format  | Unformatted Install CV.  |
| Progress Close  | The window that shows the progress of LDEV formatting has closed.            |
| Quick Format  | Quick Format is selected.  |
| Quick Format<br>Close   | The window that shows the progress of preparing for Quick Format has closed. |
| Note: No parameter is output for any case other than those described in this table. |  |

### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volumeX1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers  |
| Slot          | The slot number.  |
|               | A hyphen (-) is indicated for Install CV.   |
| Emulation     | The emulation type  |
| Size          | The CV capacity   |
| Unit          | The CV unit capacity  |
| System Disk   | The setting status of the system disk. Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| SSID          | The storage system ID   |
| МРВ           | The ownership of the MPB  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

## [Install] Machine Install Date

### **Example**

| Item | Description  |
|------|--|
| Date | Indicates the date and the time of the setting in "YYYY/MM/DD HH: mm" format (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, mm: minute). |

## [Install] Make LUSE

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LUSE(LDKC:CU:L<br>DEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of several LDEVs combined into an LUSE volume. The number indicated at the beginning represents the LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the top LDEV. |
| Num. of LUSEs          | The number of LUSE volumes configured  |

## [Install] Make Volume

This logged information indicates that formatting the volume was requested but not completed. If the operation does not require formatting, this logged information indicates that the volume was created.

## **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter  | Description  |
|--|--|
| Non Format   | The Make Volume operation does not require the formatting.                   |
| Progress Close   | The window that shows the progress of LDEV formatting has closed.            |
| Quick Format   | Quick Format is selected.  |
| Quick Format<br>Close  | The window that shows the progress of preparing for Quick Format has closed. |
| Note: No parameters are selected for any case other than those described in this table |  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volumeX1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers  |
| Slot          | The slot number.  |
|               | A hyphen (-) is indicated for Make Volume.  |
| Emulation     | The emulation type  |
| Size          | The CV capacity   |
| Unit          | The unit of the CV capacity   |
| System Disk   | The status of the system disk. Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| SSID          | The storage system ID   |
| MPB           | The ownership of the MPB  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

## [Install] Micro Program

### **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Micro Media   | The media which the microcode to be exchanged is stored (CD-ROM:CD-ROM, HD: Hard Disk, HD Backup: HDD Backup (version down), or Remote: Remote transfer). |
| Exchange How  | The method to exchange the microcode.   |
|               | Online: Exchanging the microcode online, Offline: Exchanging the microcode offline.   |
| Reboot Grp.   | The reboot group (By $1/2$ , By $1/4$ , By $1/8$ or By One). However, it is not output when microcode is changed offline, or MP reboot is not executed.   |
| Micro Kind    | The kind of microcode   |
| Old Ver       | The old version number of the microcode   |
| New Ver       | The new version number of the microcode   |
| Num. of Kinds | The number of types of microcodes   |

### [Install] MP Install

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                                      |
|---------------|--|
| Micro Program | The kind of microcode installed                  |
| Num. of Kinds | The number of types of installed microcodes      |
| Target MP     | The mounting location of the installed processor |
| Num. of MPs   | The number of processors installed               |

## [Install] M/F DCR

### **Example**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the logical volume where Cache Residency is set.             |
| Define       | The status of Cache Residency   |
|              | Set: set, Delete: cancel  |
| Mode         | The Cache Residency. mode Indicates a dash (-) when Define is Delete.   |
|              | Bind: Bind mode, Priority: Priority mode  |
| Prestaging   | Indicates whether the Prestaging mode set is enabled or disabled Indicates a dash (-) when Define is Delete.        |
|              | No: Prestaging mode is disabled, Yes: Prestaging mode is enabled  |
| Start CC-HH  | The starting cylinder number (CC) and the starting head number (HH) to which the Cache Residency is set or canceled |
| End CC-HH    | The ending cylinder number (CC) and the ending head number (HH) to which the Cache Residency is set or canceled     |

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Num. of DCR<br>Settings | The number of Cache Residency settings that have been set or canceled |

## [Install] Open DCR

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV            | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the logical volume where Cache Residency is set        |
| Define                  | The setting status of Cache Residency.  |
|                         | Set: set, Delete: cancel  |
| Mode                    | The setting mode of Cache Residency. Indicates a dash (-) when Define is Delete.                              |
|                         | Bind: Bind mode, Priority: Priority mode  |
| Prestaging              | Indicates whether the Prestaging mode set is enabled or disabled. Indicates a dash (-) when Define is Delete. |
|                         | No: Prestaging mode is disabled, Yes: Prestaging mode is enabled  |
| Start LBA               | The starting LBA number of the data which Cache Residency was set or canceled                                 |
| End LBA                 | The ending LBA number of the data which Cache Residency was set or canceled                                   |
| Num. of DCR<br>Settings | The number of Cache Residencies set or canceled   |

## [Install] Release LUSE

### **Example**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LUSE(LDKC:CU:L<br>DEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the top LDEV where LUSE volumes are released |
| Num. of LUSEs          | The number of released LUSE volumes  |

## [Install] Remove

### Example 1: removing a channel adapter (CHA)

### **Detailed Information for Example 1**

| Item                        | Description                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Channel Adapter             | The Channel Adapter mounting location |
| Kind                        | The kind of PCB mounted               |
| Num. of Channel<br>Adapters | The number of Channel Adapters        |

# Example 2: removing a Disk Adapter (DKA), an ECC Group or an LDEV

### **Detailed Information for Example 2**

| Item                     | Description                             |
|--------------------------|---|
| Disk Adapter             | The back-end director mounting location |
| Kind                     | The type of Disk Adapter                |
| Num. of Disk<br>Adapters | The number of Disk Adapters             |
| Disk Unit                | The Disk Adapter mounting location      |
| Num. of Disk<br>Units    | The number of disk drive chassis        |
| PG                       | The parity group number                 |
| Num. of PGs              | The number of parity groups             |

| Item           | Description                |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| B4             | The B4 number              |
| SPARE          | The spare drive number     |
| Num. of SPAREs | The number of spare drives |



**Note:** Only the changed items will be output. The Detailed Information of the recovery process will not be output when the removing process executed before the process has completed. However, the setting of the recovery process will be output as the Detailed Information of the process when the removing process executed before the recovery process has not completed.

### **Example 3: removing a cache memory module**

### **Detailed Information for Example 3**

| Item                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| СМ                   | The mounting location of the PCB for cache memory     |
| CMG                  | The capacity of the CMG                               |
| Size                 | The capacity of the cache memory                      |
| SSD0                 | The size of the SSD0                                  |
| SSD1                 | The size of the SSD1                                  |
| Num. of CMs          | The number of the cache memory                        |
| DCR available size   | The capacity of the Cache Residency                   |
| CLPR                 | The CLPR number                                       |
| Cache size           | The capacity of the cache memory allocated to CLPR    |
| DCR size             | The capacity of the Cache Residency allocated to CLPR |
| Extent Number        | The number of extents allocated to CLPR               |
| Num. of CLPRs        | The number of CLPRs.                                  |
| PP Flag              | The flag of the program product                       |
| Num. of PP Flags     | The number of program product flags                   |
| Max Number of<br>CUs | The maximum number of CUs                             |

#### **Example 4: removing a power supply**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Install],Remove,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+DKCPS=[DKCPS-02,DKCPS-03],Num. of DKC PSs=2
```

#### **Detailed Information for Example 4**

| Item            | Description                  |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| DKCPS           | The removed power supply     |
| Num. of DKC PSs | The number of power supplies |

### **Example 5: removing MPB**

### **Detailed Information for Example 5**

| Item                    | Description                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| MPB                     | The installed location of the MPB     |
| Auto LDEV<br>Assignment | The attribute of auto LDEV assignment |

### **Example 6: removing SVP**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Install], Remove, SVP, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+ \{SVP\} = \{SVP - OPTION\}
+{IPAddress, Subnet Mask}={(123.456.789.123),(255.255.255.255)}
+Use Duplex=Invalid
+Svp Kind=Master SVP
+IPv4=Valid
+IPv6=Valid
+{M-SVP IPv4(IPAddress, Subnet Mask),
IPv6(IPAddress, Subnet Prefix length) }
={ ((111.222.333.444), (255.255.255.255))
((1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:6666:7777:8888),(64))}
+{S-SVP IPv4(IPAddress, Subnet Mask),
IPv6(IPAddress, Subnet Prefix length) }
={ ((555.666.777.888), (255.255.255.255))
((9999:AAAA:BBBB:CCCC:DDDD:EEEE:FFFF:0000),(64))}
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| SVP         | Indicates a change in the IP address of the SVP             |
| SVP and DKC | Indicates a change in the IP address of the SVP and the DKC |

### **Detailed Information for Example 6**

| Item  | Description   |
|---|---|
| SVP   | The installed location of the SVP                               |
| IPAddress                                   | IP address in the SVP   |
| Subnet Mask                                 | The subnet mask in the SVP                                      |
| Use Duplex                                  | The duplex status of the SVP.                                   |
|   | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| SVP Kind                                    | The kind of the duplex status.                                  |
|   | Master SVP or Standby SVP will appear.                          |
| IPv4  | The status of IPv4 settings.                                    |
|   | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| IPv6  | The status of IPv6 settings.                                    |
|   | Valid or Invalid will appear.                                   |
| M-SVP                                       | Master SVP details are provided in the format described below.  |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S                            | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask)          |
| ubnet Mask)                                 | IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of |
| IPv6(IPAddress,<br>Subnet Prefix            | subnet prefix)  |
| length)                                     |   |
| S-SVP                                       | Standby SVP details are provided in the format described below. |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S                            | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask)          |
| ubnet Mask)                                 | IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of |
| IPv6(IPAddress,<br>Subnet Prefix<br>length) | subnet prefix)  |

### **Example 7: removing SM PP Flag**

## **Detailed Information for Example 7**

| Item                 | Description                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| PP Flag              | The flag of the program product     |
| Num. of PP Flags     | The number of program product flags |
| Max Number of<br>CUs | The maximum number of CUs           |

## [Install] Restore Config.

### **Example 1**

### **Basic Information for Example 1**

The SVP and DKC parameter indicates the configuration of SVP and DKC has been restored.

### **Example 2**

### **Detailed Information for Example 2**

| Item     | Description            |
|----------|------------------------|
| New Ver. | The new version number |
| Old Ver. | The old version number |

## [Install] Set Battery Life

### **Example**

| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Use Battery Life | The status of Battery life function set.  |
|                  | Valid: Valid, Invalid: Invalid  |
| Battery          | The mounting location of the battery  |
| Date             | Indicates the date of the setting in "YYYY/MM/DD" format (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day) |
| Remained Life    | The remaining date of the battery shelf life  |
| Num of Batteries | The number of batteries   |

### [Install] Set Channel Speed

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port on which the channel speed is set.      |
| Speed(Gbps)   | The channel speed set  |
|               | 1: 1 Gbps, 2: 2 Gbps, 4: 4 Gbps, 8: 8 Gbps, Auto: Auto mode. |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the channel speed is set           |

### [Install] Set CommandDev

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device is set |
| CommandDev    | Indicates whether the command device setting is enabled or disabled.                 |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device is set.                       |

## [Install] Set CommandDevSec

### **Example**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device is set |
| CommandDevSec | Indicates whether the command device security setting is enabled or disabled.        |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device is set.                       |

## [Install] Set DevGrpDef

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the device group definition is specified. |
| UserAuth      | Indicates whether the device group definition is enabled or disabled.                        |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the device group definition is set.                      |

## [Install] Set Fibre Address

### **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port that the fibre address has been set  |
| Fibre Addr.   | The address of the Fibre Channel port after the setting is made   |
|               | The information outside the parentheses indicates AL-PA (arbitrated-loop physical address). The information inside the parentheses indicates the loop ID. |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where address has been set  |

### [Install] Set Fibre Topology

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where the topology of Fibre Channel is set                                  |
| Fabric        | Indicates whether the Fabric switch is enabled or disabled<br>Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled |
| Connection    | The connecting mode of the Fabric switch selected  |
|               | FC-AL: FC-AL is selected, P-to-P: P-to-P is selected   |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the topology of Fibre Channel is set                                   |

## [Install] Set Host Mode

### **Example**

| Item                                     | Description   |
|--|---|
| Port                                     | The name of the port to which the host group belongs  |
| HostGrpID                                | The host group number   |
| Mode                                     | The host mode set. Please see the <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i> for the meaning of the host mode number   |
| Option[0:31] Option[32:63] Option[64:95] | The specified host mode option. 96 host mode options from 0 to 95 are output in groups of 32 options. Please see Table 4-1 Host mode option 0 to 31 and output contents of Option[0:31] on page 4-113 to Table 4-3 Host mode option 64 to 95 and output contents of Option[64:95] on page 4-114 for the relation of output values and host mode option.  Please see the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems for the meaning of the host mode number. |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups                   | The number of host groups that the host mode setting is changed   |

### [Install] Set IP Address

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter   | Description                              |
|-------------|--|
| SVP         | The SVP IP address change                |
| SVP and DKC | The IP address change of the SVP and DKC |

| Item  | Description   |
|---|---|
| IPAddress                                   | The SVP IP address  |
| Subnet Mask                                 | The subnet mask in SVP  |
| Use Duplex                                  | Indicates whether the Duplex setting in SVP is valid or invalid |
|   | Valid: Valid, Invalid: Invalid                                  |
| SVP Kind                                    | The kind of duplicated SVP                                      |
|   | Master SVP: Master SVP, Standby SVP: Standby SVP.               |
| IPv4  | The status of IPv4  |
|   | Valid: enabled, Invalid: disabled                               |
| IPv6  | The status of IPv6  |
|   | Valid: enabled, Invalid: disabled                               |
| M-SVP                                       | Master SVP details are provided in the format described below   |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S<br>ubnet Mask)             | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask)          |
|   | IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of |
| IPv6(IPAddress,S<br>ubnet Prefix<br>length) | subnet prefix)  |

| Item   | Description   |
|--|---|
| S-SVP  | Standby SVP details are provided in the format described below  |
| IPv4(IPAddress,S<br>ubnet Mask)<br>IPv6(IPAddress,S<br>ubnet Prefix<br>length) | IPv4 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Mask: Subnet mask) IPv6 (IPAddress: IP address, Subnet Prefix length: The value of subnet prefix) |

### [Install] Set Security Switch

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where the LUN security setting is changed     |
| Switch        | Indicates whether the LUN security setting is enabled or disabled. |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.                                     |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the LUN security setting is changed      |

### [Install] Set Subsystem Time

### **Example 1: The case of TOD Change**

### **Example 2: The case of Synchro. Infor.**

#### For IPv4

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Install],Set Subsystem Time,Synchro. Infor.,Normal end,
from=xxx:xxx:xxx:xxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Use Synchro.,SNTP IP,SNTP Port,Time Zone,Check Time,
Create SIM}
={Valid,(123.456.789.123),100,Tokyo Standard Time,23,ON}
```

#### For IPv6

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter       | Description                             |
|-----------------|---|
| TOD Change      | The date and the time                   |
| Synchro. Infor. | The setting of time correction function |

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Time         | Indicates the date and the time in the format of "YYYY/MM/DD HH:mm:SS".(YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: date, HH: hour, mm: minute, SS: second). |
| Use Synchro. | Indicates whether the time correction function is valid or invalid.   |
|              | Valid: Enable, Invalid: Disable   |
| SNTP IP      | The IP address (IPv4 or IPv6) of SNTP server.   |
| SNTP Port    | The port used by SNTP server.   |
| Time Zone    | The time zone.  |
| Check Time   | The time when the time correction function is executed. Only HH (Hour: 00 to 23) is indicated for the execution time.                       |
| Create SIM   | Indicates whether the SIM was created or not when the setting of time correction failed.  |
|              | ON: Created, OFF: Not created.  |

## [Install] Set UserAuth

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the user authentication is specified. |
| UserAuth      | Indicates whether the user authentication is enabled or disabled.                        |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the user authentication is set.                      |

## [Install] System Option

### **Example**

```
+Spare Disk Recover=Full Speed
+Disk Copy Pace=Slower
+Copy Operation(Correction Copy)=OFF
+Copy Operation(Dynamic Sparing)=OFF
+Read Configuration Data Mode=OFF
+Link Failure Threshold=10
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Destage}=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,OFF}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+{LPR,Cache Tuning}=[{System,Level5}],Num. of LPRs=1
+{LPR,Command Control}=[{System,10}],Num. of LPRs=1
+{LPR,Mode,Set}=[{System,0,ON}],Num. of Modes=1
+Debug Mode=Set
```

| Item                      | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Spare Disk                | Indicates the setting status of Spare Disk Recover.  |
| Recover                   | Interleave: Give priority to the access from the host while executing copy process, Full speed: Give priority to the copy process.           |
| Disk Copy Pace            | Indicates the setting status of Disk Copy Pace.  |
|                           | Slower: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, Faster: High speed  |
| Copy Operation            | Indicates the setting status of Copy Operation (Correction Copy).  |
| (Correction Copy)         | ON: Execute Correction Copy, OFF: Do not execute Correction Copy   |
| Copy Operation            | Indicates the setting status of Copy Operation (Dynamic Sparing).  |
| (Dynamic<br>Sparing)      | ON: Execute Dynamic Sparing, OFF: Do not execute Dynamic Sparing   |
| Read<br>Configuration     | The method to allocate the serial number reported by Read Configuration Data command.  |
| Data Mode                 | ON: Method supporting 4096, OFF: Traditional compatible method   |
| Link Failure<br>Threshold | The threshold to report link failure   |
| LDKC:CU: LDEV             | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number  |
| Destage                   | Indicates the setting status of Destage.   |
|                           | ON: Execute write through operation (report the completion of the writing to the host after the writing to the disk drive has completed).    |
|                           | OFF: Do not execute write through operation (report the completion of the writing to the host when the data is written in the cache memory). |
| Num. of LDEVs             | The number of LDEVs  |
| LPR                       | The LPR name   |
| Cache Tuning              | The level of Cache Tuning  |
| Num. of LPRs              | The number of LPRs   |
| Command Control           | Command Control  |
| Mode                      | The local mode number  |
| Set                       | The setting status.  |
|                           | ON: Set, Off: Release  |
| Num. of Modes             | The number of local modes.   |
| Debug Mode                | Setting executed from the debug window (Set: fix).   |

| Item               | Description                |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Note: Only the cha | nged items will be output. |

## [Install] System Tuning

### **Example**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Serial No.      | The serial number  |
| IP Address Mode | The IP address mode set.   |
|                 | Based on Serial Number: Set the IP address from the serial number.Specified: Set the specified IP address. |
| IP Address      | The IP address set   |
| Subnet Mask     | The subnet mask set  |
| Port            | The mounting location of the port  |
| CU Number       | Indicates the range of the CU number that the port belongs   |
| Emulation       | The emulation type   |
| Num. of Ports   | The number of ports  |
| LDKC:CU         | The LDKC number and the CU number  |
| LDEV            | The LDEV number  |
| SSID            | The storage system ID  |
| Num. of SSIDs   | The number of storage system IDs   |
| TPF Enable      | The status of TPF Function settings  |
|                 | ON: Enabled OFF: Disabled  |
| Number of MPLs  | The allocated number of MPLs   |
|                 | A hyphen (-) appears if the TPF Enable is OFF.   |

### [Install] Update Config

### **Example**

### **Detailed Information**

| Item     | Description            |
|----------|------------------------|
| New Ver. | The new version number |
| Old Ver. | The old version number |

## [Install] Volume to Space

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| PG            | The parity group number                            |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volume                |
|               | V1-1:In case of a virtual volume                   |
|               | X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume     |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs                                |

## **Local Replication Descriptions**

## [Local Replication] Add Reserve VOLs

## **Example**

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Copy Type             | The program product name for this operation   |
|                       | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe  |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the volume where a reserve attribute is set |
| Result                | The result of the operation   |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                       | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Vols          | The number of volumes where reserve attributes are set  |

## [Local Replication] Create pairs

### Example 1: when the copy type is SI or SIMF

### **Example 2: when the copy type is SS**

### **Example 3: when the copy type is TI**

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Copy Type | The program product name for this operation   |
|           | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe, SS: Copyon-Write Snapshot, TI: Thin Image |

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Copy Pace               | The copy speed  |
|                         | Faster: High speed, Medium; Medium speed, Slower: Low speed   |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SI or SIMF.  |
| Split Type              | The split type  |
|                         | Non Split: Does not split the pair, Quick Split: Pair split by background copy, Steady Split: Pair split by update copy |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SI or SIMF.  |
| P-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the created pair                            |
| S-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the created pair                          |
| PoolID                  | The pool ID of the secondary volume of the created pair   |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SS or TI.  |
| MU                      | The mirror unit number of the created pair  |
| Snapshot Group          | The snapshot group name   |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is TI.  |
| Result                  | The result of the operation   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of the created pairs   |

## [Local Replication] Delete pairs

### **Example 1: when the copy type is SI, SIMF, or SS**

### **Example 2: when the copy type is TI**

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Copy Type               | The program product name for this operation  |
|                         | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe, SS: Copyon-Write Snapshot, TI: Thin Image    |
| P-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the deleted pair   |
| S-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the deleted pair |
| MU                      | The mirror unit number of the deleted pair   |
|                         | This item is output only when Copy Type is TI.   |
| Result                  | The result of the operation  |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of the deleted pairs  |

## [Local Replication] Edit Options

### Example 1: when the copy type is SI

### **Example 2: when the copy type is SIMF**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Сору Туре     | The program product name for this operation                        |
|               | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe                   |
| Swap & Freeze | Indicates whether the Swap & Freeze option is enabled or disabled. |
|               | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled                                 |

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Host I/O<br>Performance   | Indicates whether the Host I/O Performance option is enabled or disabled.   |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
| FC Slower Copy1           | Indicates whether the FC Slower Copy1 option is enabled or disabled.        |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
|                           | This item is output only when Copy Type is SIMF.                            |
| FC Slower Copy2           | Indicates whether the FC Slower Copy2 option is enabled or disabled.        |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
|                           | This item is output only when Copy Type is SIMF.                            |
| FC Ext. Slower<br>Copy1   | Indicates whether the FC Ext. Slower Copy1 option is enabled or disabled.   |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
|                           | This item is output only when Copy Type is SIMF.                            |
| FC Ext. Slower<br>Copy2   | Indicates whether the FC Ext. Slower Copy2 option is enabled or disabled.   |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
|                           | This item is output only when Copy Type is SIMF.                            |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower1 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower1 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower2 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower2 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>None    | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. None option is enabled or disabled.    |
|                           | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
| Reserve X                 | Reserved items  |
|                           | If Copy Type is SI, X is the number, 03 to 19 and 23 to 32.                 |
|                           | If Copy Type is SIMF, X is the number, 05 to 16, 19, and 23 to 32.          |

## [Local Replication] Edit SCP Time

### **Example**

| Item | Description   |
|------|---------------|
| CU   | The CU number |

| Item           | Description                                      |
|----------------|--|
| SCP Time(sec.) | The state change pending time in seconds         |
| Num. of CUs    | The number of the CUs where the SCP time is set. |

## [Local Replication] Release Reserved CTG

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Copy Type    | The program product name for this operation                               |
|              | SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe   |
| CTG          | The number of a reserved consistency group                                |
| Result       | The result of the operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                   |
|              | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of CTGs | The number of the consistency groups whose reserved attribute is released |

## [Local Replication] Remove Reserve VOLs

### **Example**

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Copy Type             | The program product name for this operation   |
|                       | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe  |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the volume where a reserve attribute is removed |
| Result                | The result of the operation   |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                       | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Vols          | The number of volumes where reserve attributes are removed  |

### [Local Replication] Reserve CTG

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Сору Туре    | The program product name for this operation              |
|              | SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe                          |
| CTG          | The number of a reserved consistency group               |
| Result       | The result of the operation                              |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|              | xxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of CTGs | The number of the reserved consistency groups            |

## [Local Replication] Resync pairs

### **Example 1: when the copy type is SI or SIMF**

### **Example 2: when the copy type is SS**

## **Example 3: when the copy type is TI**

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Copy Type               | The program product name for this operation   |
|                         | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe, SS: Copyon-Write Snapshot, TI: Thin Image   |
| Copy Pace               | The copy speed  |
|                         | Faster: High speed, Medium; Medium speed, Slower: Low speed   |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SI or SIMF.  |
| Resync Type             | The resynchronization type  |
|                         | Normal Copy: Normal resynchronization, Quick Resync: High speed resynchronization, Reverse Copy: Reverse resynchronization, Quick Restore: High speed restore |
| P-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| S-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| MU                      | The mirror unit number of the resynchronized pair   |
|                         | This item is output only when Copy Type is TI.  |
| Result                  | The result of the operation   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of the resynchronized pairs  |

## [Local Replication] Split pairs

### **Example 1: when the copy type is SI or SIMF**

### **Example 2: when the copy type is SS**

## Example 3: when the copy type is TI

```
+Copy Type=TI
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,1,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,1,Error(xxxx-yyyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs=2
```

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Copy Type               | The program product name for this operation  |
|                         | SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe, SS: Copyon-Write Snapshot, TI: Thin Image  |
| Copy Pace               | The copy speed   |
|                         | Faster: High speed, Medium; Medium speed, Slower: Low speed                                  |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SI or SIMF.                                   |
| Split Type              | The split type   |
|                         | Quick Split: Pair split by background copy, Steady Split: Pair split by update copy          |
|                         | This item is output only when the copy type is SI or SIMF.                                   |
| P-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the split pair   |
| S-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the split pair |
| MU                      | The mirror unit number of the split pair   |
|                         | This item is output only when Copy Type is TI.   |
| Result                  | The result of the operation  |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                      |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of the split pairs  |

## [Local Replication] Suspend pairs

### **Example**

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Сору Туре               | The program product name for this operation SI: ShadowImage, SIMF: ShadowImage for Mainframe   |
| P-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the primary volume in the suspended pair |

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| S-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the secondary volume in the suspended pair |
| Result                  | The result of the operation  |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of the suspended pairs  |

## **Maintenance Descriptions**

## [Maintenance] Blockade

### **Example 1: blocking a PCB**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance],Blockade,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx+PCB=[CHA-1EU],Num. of PCBs=1
```

### **Example 2: blocking an LDEV**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PCB           | The mounting location of the PCB (Channel Adapter (CHA), Disk Adapter (DKA), CM, MPB) to be blocked |
| Num. of PCBs  | The number PCB to be blocked  |
| PDEV          | The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device) to be blocked                                   |
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volume   |
|               | V1-1:In case of a virtual volume  |
|               | X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume  |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

## [Maintenance] Correction Copy

### **Example**

| Item | Description   |
|------|---|
| PDEV | The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device) |

## [Maintenance] Drive Interrupt

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description   |
|------|---|
| PDEV | The mounting location of the PDEV (physical device) |

## [Maintenance] Format

The logged information indicates that the Format operation was only requested but not completed.

### **Example**

### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number                             |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volume                 |
|               | V1-1:In case of a virtual volume                    |
|               | X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume      |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups                         |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs                                 |

## [Maintenance] Format Stop

This log information is output when the format process is suspended.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| PG            | The parity group number  |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volume X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups  |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs  |

## [Maintenance] MP Restore

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description                                      |
|-------------|--|
| MP          | The identity of the microprocessor               |
| Num. of MPs | The number of microprocessors that were restored |

## [Maintenance] PCB Restore

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description        |
|--------------|--------------------|
| РСВ          | The PCB.           |
| Num. of PCBs | The number of PCBs |

## [Maintenance] Pre QuickFormat Stop

This log information is output when the Quick Format process is suspended.

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance],Pre QuickFormat Stop,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+PG=[1-1],Num. of PGs=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1: In case of a virtual volume X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

## [Maintenance] Quick Format

The logged information indicates that the Quick Format operation was only requested but not completed.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1: In case of a virtual volume X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs.  |

## [Maintenance] Replace

## **Example 1: replacing parts**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance], Replace,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx+Parts name=SSVPMN-0
```

#### **Example 2: replacing an SFP**

# Example 3: replacing a Channel Adapter (CHA), a Disk Adapter (DKA), cache memory, MPB, and a ESW

### **Example 4: replacing a PDEV (physical device)**

### **Example 5: replacing a SSW**

### **Example 6: replacing a SSD**

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Parts name                | The name of the parts (DKCPS-xx, DKCFAN-xxx, DKCPANEL-x,SSVPMN-x, PCIADP, PCICON, BATTERY-xxx, SVP-BASIC, SVP-OPTION, HUBBOX-xx, HDDPWR-xxxx, DKUPS-xxx, HDDFAN-xxx) specified to be replaced           |
| SFP                       | The port that Small Form-Factor Pluggables (SFPs) are inserted.   |
| Num.of SFPs               | The number of inserted Small Form-Factor Pluggables   |
| PCB                       | The mounting location of the PCB, (Channel Adapter (CHA), Disk Adapter (DKA), cache memory, CM, or ESW) to be replaced.   |
| Failed                    | When replacing multiple PCBs and some of the PCBs to be replaced had failures, the mounting locations of the failed PCBs are indicated. In such case, "Warning" is output as the result of the process. |
|                           | Note: This information is not output when there are no failed PCBs.   |
| Num. of PCBs              | The number of PCBs to be replaced   |
| Physical Device<br>(PDEV) | The mounting location of the PDEVs (physical devices) to be replaced  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Сору          | The status of copy process when replacing physical devices (PDEV)s. This information is output only when replacing PDEVs.                 |
|               | Restore Data: Data recovery from spare disk, Correction Copy: correction copy   |
| Diagnosis     | Diagnosis is output only when INLINE skip is selected when replacing PDEVs. This information is output only when replacing PDEVs.         |
| Micro Program | Micro Program is output only when microcode update is skipped when replacing PDEVs. This information is output only when replacing PDEVs. |
| SSW           | The mounting location of SSWs to be replaced  |
| Num. of SSWs  | The number of SSWs to be replaced   |
| SSD           | The mounting location of SSDs in the CM package   |
| Num. of SSDs  | The number of SSDs  |

## [Maintenance] Restore

### **Example 1: restoring a PCB**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx+PCB=[CHA-1EU],Num. of PCBs=1
```

### **Example 2: restoring an LDEV**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance],Restore,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx+PG=[1-1],Num. of PGs=1
```

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| PCB           | The mounting location of the PCB (Channel Adapter (CHA), Disk Adapter (DKA), MPB) to be restored                   |
| Num. of PCBs  | The number of PCBs to be restored  |
| PDEV          | The location of the PDEV to be restored  |
| PG            | The parity group number  |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volume X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups  |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs  |

### [Maintenance] Restore Data

#### **Example**

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD, HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00, SVP, uid=user-name, 1,, [Maintenance], Restore Data,, Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+PDEV=HDD000-00
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description                       |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| PDEV | The mounting location of the PDEV |

## [Maintenance] Set Battery Life

This log information is output when Battery Life Warning SIM is set at the time of replacing a CM or a battery.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Battery          | The mounting location of the battery  |
| Date             | Indicates the date of the setting in "YYYY/MM/DD" format (YYYY: year, MM: month, DD: day) |
| Remained Life    | The remaining date of the battery shelf life  |
| Num of Batteries | The number of batteries   |

## [Maintenance] Size Change

### **Example**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| PCB          | The mounting location of the PCB (Cache Memory (CM)) |
| Num. of PCBs | The number of PCBs                                   |

| Item | Description        |
|------|--------------------|
| SIZE | The cache capacity |

# [Maintenance] Spare Disk

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,
[Maintenance],Spare Disk,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+PDEV=HDD000-00
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description                       |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| PDEV | The mounting location of the PDEV |

# [Maintenance] Switch SVP

This logged information indicates that the Switch SVP operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Example**

## [Maintenance] Transfer Config

## **Example**

# [Maintenance] Type Change

## **Example**

| Item | Description  |
|------|--|
| SFP  | The port that Small Form-Factor Pluggables (SFPs) are inserted |
| Туре | The type of the Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP)              |
|      | Short Wave: Short wave, Long Wave: Long wave                   |

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Num. of SFPs | The number of inserted Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP)s |

# [Maintenance] Verify

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volume |
|               | X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume                      |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number                 |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

# [Maintenance] Verify Stop

This log information is output when the format process is suspended.

## **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number   |
|               | E1-1: In case of an external volumeV1-1:In case of a virtual volume |
|               | X1-1: In case of a Dynamic Provisioning volume                      |
| Num. of PGs   | The number of parity groups   |
| LDEV          | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number                 |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

# **Monitor Descriptions**

# [Monitor] Threshold

## **Example**

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD, HH: MM: SS.xxx, 00:00, SVP, uid=user-name, 1,,
[Monitor], Threshold,, Normal end,
+{Item,Threshold,Term}=[{Cache Use Rate,10,20},
{Cache Write Pending Rate,0,0},
Cache MCU Side File Rate, 0, 0 },
MP Processing Rate,70,30},
Loss of Signal Count(Fibre),50,5},
Bad Received Character Count(Fibre), 0, 0}
Loss of Synchronization Count(Fibre),0,0},
Link Failure Count(Fibre),80,10},
Received EOFa Count(Fibre),0,0},
Discarded Frame Count(Fibre),0,0},
Bad CRC Count (Fibre), 0, 0 },
Protocol Error Count(Fibre),0,0}
Expired Frame Count (Fibre), 30,50},
Link Failure Count(FCoE),0,0},
Virtual Link Failure Count (FCoE), 50, 5},
Symbol Error Count (FCoE), 60,5},
FCS Error Count(FCoE),0,0},
HTP/FNP Ex Multiple(FICON),0,0},
HTP/FNP Read Data Transfer Rate(FICON),0,0},
HTP/FNP Write Data Transfer Rate(FICON),0,0},
HTP/FNP Processing Rate(FICON),0,0},
\{ \text{Read Hit Rate,0,0} \} \}
Num. of Items=22
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Item          | Process monitoring item                                |
| Threshold     | Threshold for each process monitoring item             |
| Term          | Period in which the threshold continues to be exceeded |
| Num. of Items | Number of the process monitoring items                 |

# **Performance Monitor Descriptions**

# [PFM] DCR Prestaging

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [PFM],DCR Prestaging,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

## [PFM] Delete M/F DCR

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume (for a mainframe system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is canceled.                     |
| Start CC-HH   | The starting cylinder number (CC) and the starting head number (HH) of the cancelled data   |
| End CC-HH     | The ending cylinder number (CC) and the ending head number (HH). This number is output when the ending cylinder and ending head are specified for the cancelled data. |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes (for a mainframe system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is cancelled  |

# [PFM] Delete Open DCR

## **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume (for an open system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is canceled. |
| Start LBA     | The starting LBA number of the cancelled data.  |
| End LBA       | The ending LBA number of the cancelled data. This number is output when only the ending LBA is specified for the cancelled data.              |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes (for an open system) where Cache Residency cache is canceled.   |

## [PFM] Delete Unused WWNs

## **Example**

## [PFM] Edit CU Monitor Mode

## **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                 |
|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Enable    | The monitored CU is enabled |

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| LDKC:CU | The ID of the monitored CU   |
|         | The logical DKC number and the CU number are separated by colons and arranged in this order. |

# [PFM] Edit Monitoring SW

#### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Enable XXsec | Monitoring is enabled and the gathering interval is set as XX sec |
| Disable      | Monitoring is disabled  |

# [PFM] Edit WWN

## **Example**

| Item               | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| Update Mode        | The changing mode of WWN.   |
|                    | Change HBA WWN: Change of HBA WWN, Change WWN Name: Change of WWN name. |
| HBA WWN            | The name of HBA WWN.  |
| Change WWN<br>Name | The new WWN name (if changed)   |
| Change HBA<br>WWN  | The name of changed HBA WWN.  |
| Num. of WWNs       | The number of changed WWNs.   |

# [PFM] Edit WWN MonitorMode

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Mode          | The setting mode of WWN                                       |
|               | Add WWN: Addition of HBA WWN, Delete WWN: Deletion of HBA WWN |
| HBA WWN       | The HBA WWN   |
| WWN Name      | The WWN name  |
| Port          | The name of a target port                                     |
| Num. of Ports | The number of target ports for the added or deleted WWN       |
| Num. of WWNs  | The number of added or deleted WWNs                           |

# [PFM] Set M/F DCR

```
= [\{0x00:0x00:0x00,Bind,No,XXXXXX-XX,XXXXXX-XX\}, \{0x00:0x00:0x00,Priority,Yes,XXXXXX-XX,XXXXXX-XX\}], Num. of LDEVs=2
```

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume (for a mainframe system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is added or changed. |
| Mode          | The setting mode of Cache Residency cache   |
|               | Bind: Bind, Priority: Priority  |
| Prestaging    | The prestaging target   |
|               | No: No (disables the prestaging mode) Yes: Yes (enables the prestaging mode)  |
| Start CC-HH   | The starting cylinder number (CC) and the starting head number (HH) of the data resident in Cache Residency cache   |
| End CC-HH     | The ending cylinder number (CC) and the ending head number (HH) of the data resident in Cache Residency cache   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of the logical volume (for a mainframe system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is added or changed                      |

# [PFM] Set Open DCR

## **Example**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume (for an open system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is added or changed. |
| Mode         | The setting mode of Cache Residency cache   |
|              | Bind: Bind, Priority: Priority  |
| Prestaging   | The prestaging target.  |
|              | No: No (disables the prestaging mode) Yes: Yes enables the prestaging mode  |
| Start LBA    | The starting LBA number of the data resident in Cache Residency cache   |
| End LBA      | The ending LBA number of the data resident in Cache Residency cache   |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of the logical volume (for an open system) where the setting information of Cache Residency cache is added or changed. |

# Program Product Key (PP KEY) Descriptions [PP KEY] PP Apply

## **Example**

## [PP KEY] PP Available Install

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| P.P.Name    | The name of the option installed in the Available mode    |
| Result      | The result of installation in the Available mode.         |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|             | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the options installed in the Available mode |

# [PP KEY] PP Disable chk

## **Example**

| Item        | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| P.P.Name    | The name of the disabled program product   |
| Result      | The result of checking the disabled program product.  Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the disabled program products  |

## [PP KEY] PP Enable chk

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| P.P.Name    | The name of the enabled program product                   |
| Result      | The result of checking the enabled program product.       |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|             | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the enabled program products                |

# [PP KEY] PP Install chk

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Key Code    | The key code used for installation                        |
| P.P.Name    | The name of the installed option                          |
| Result      | The result of installation.                               |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|             | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the installed options                       |

# [PP KEY] PP Install File chk

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| File Name   | The name of the license key file used for installation    |
| P.P.Name    | The name of the installed program product                 |
| Result      | The result of file check in the installation.             |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|             | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the installed program products              |

# [PP KEY] PP Removal chk

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| P.P.Name    | The name of the uninstalled program product               |
| Result      | The result of file check in the uninstallation.           |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxxx-yyyyyy): Abnormal end |
|             | xxxxx: Part code, yyyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of PPs | The number of the uninstalled program products            |

# **Provisioning Descriptions**

# [PROV] Add Host Group

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

| Item   | Description   |
|--|---|
| Port   | The name of the port where the host group has been added  |
| HostGrpID                                      | The host group number that was newly added  |
| HostGrpName                                    | The name of the new host group  |
| Mode   | The new host mode. See <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i> for the description of the host mode number. |
| Option[0:31]<br>Option[32:63]<br>Option[64:95] | The new host mode option. Hexadecimal values are output   |
| WWN  | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group   |
| Nickname                                       | The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group  |
| Num. of WWNs                                   | The number of WWNs of the host registered in the host group   |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups                         | The number of added host groups   |

# [PROV] Add Hosts

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The name of the port to which the host group belongs   |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number where the host is registered   |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format. |
| Nickname     | The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group   |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of registered hosts (WWN)   |

# [PROV] Add LU Path

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                          |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number linked to the logical volume                            |
| LUN           | Indicates LUN of the logical volume linked to the host group                  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume linked to the host group |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths set  |

## [PROV] Add LUN Paths

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                          |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number linked to the logical volume                            |
| LUN           | Indicates LUN of the logical volume linked to the host group                  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume linked to the host group |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths set  |

# [PROV] Add WWN

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,,uid=user-name,1,,
[PROV],Add WWN,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,WWN,Nickname}
```

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The name of the port to which the host group belongs  |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number where the host was registered   |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format |
| Nickname     | The nickname of the host bus adapter for the host registered in the host group  |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of host WWNs registered in the host group.   |

# [PROV] Assign MP Blade

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[PROV],Assign MP Blade,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,MP Blade ID,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,X,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,X,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number     |
| MP Blade ID   | The MP Blade ID of the migration target                 |
| Result        | The result of operation                                 |
|               | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|               | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of specified logical volumes                 |

# [PROV] Block LDEVs

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs being blocked                   |

# [PROV] Change Host Group

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                                   |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number where the host group name has been changed                       |
| HostGrpName            | The name of the host group. If the name is changed, the name after change is indicated |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups where the settings have been changed                         |

# [PROV] Complete SIMs

## **Example**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| SIM          | The reference code of the Service Information Message (SIM) generated in the storage system with resolved errors or service request status. No SIM reference code appears if the SIM cannot be completed due to the unsatisfied requirements.  0xXXXXXXX: Reference code of the SIM |
| Num. of SIMs | The number of SIMs with resolved errors and service request status  |

## [PROV] Create Host Groups

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port where the host group has been added |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number newly added                        |
| HostGrpName            | The name of the host group newly added                   |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups added                          |

## [PROV] Create LDEVs

## **Example 1**

## **Basic Information for Example 1**

| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Basic          | Create LDEVs was done to basic volumes                           |
| External       | Create LDEVs was done to external volumes                        |
| Basic/External | Create LDEVs was done to both basic volumes and external volumes |

# **Detailed Information for Example 1**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| PG           | The parity group number.  |
|              | An E at the beginning of a parity group number designates an external volume is present in that parity group. |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers  |
| Start LBA    | The start LBA.  |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output when not specified.  |
| Emulation    | The emulation type  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Size          | The user-specified capacity   |
| Unit          | The unit of the CV capacity.  |
|               | LBA is displayed.   |
|               | This capacity value can be converted into kilobytes by dividing by two because one block is 512 bytes.  |
|               | For information about how to convert the capacity value into cylinders, see the section describing size calculation in <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Mainframe Systems</i> . |
| System Disk   | Indicates system disk status.Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled   |
| MP Blade ID   | The specified MP blade ID.  |
|               | "Auto" indicates the processor blade number is set automatically.   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

## **Example 2: Copy-on-Write Snapshot**

## **Example 3: Dynamic Provisioning**

## **Basic Information for Example 2 and 3**

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Snapshot          | LDEVS were created for Copy-on-Write Snapshot virtual volumes. |
| Thin Provisioning | LDEVS were created for Dynamic Provisioning virtual volumes.   |

# **Detailed Information for Example 2 and 3**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Pool ID      | The pool ID of a related pool volume  |
|              | For a Copy-on-Write Snapshot volume, a hyphen (-) is output, because you specify no setting about a related volume when you create V-Vols for Copy-on-Write Snapshot. |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the created V-Vols   |
|              | These numbers are separated by colons and arranged in this order.   |

| Item                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| LDEVCapa<br>(blocks) | The capacity of the created V-Vols in blocks                     |
| Emulation            | The emulation type of the created V-Vol                          |
| CLPR                 | The CLPR number of the created V-Vol                             |
| SSID                 | The SSID   |
| MP Blade ID          | MP Blade ID specified for the V-Vol                              |
|                      | When a MP Blade ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output. |
| Attribute            | Indicates the attribute of the created V-VOLs                    |
|                      | TSE: TSE attribute, -: No attribute                              |
|                      | This item is output for Dynamic Provisioning volumes only.       |
| Result               | The result of the operation                                      |
|                      | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|                      | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                               |
| Num. of LDEVs        | The number of created V-Vols                                     |

# [PROV] Create Resource Grps

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Resource Group<br>ID       | The resource group ID of a created resource group. A hyphen (-) is output when the creating operation failed |
| Resource Group<br>Name     | The resource group name of the created resource group  |
| Result                     | The result of the operation  |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                            | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Resource<br>Groups | The number of created resource groups  |

# [PROV] Create/Expand Pools

```
Cycle Time, Monitoring Period, Monitoring Mode, Pool Result }
=[{1,Dynamic Provisioning, Enable, 20,70,100, Auto, 24,00:00-23:59,
Continuous Mode, Normal end}], Num. of Pools=1
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV, External LDEV Tier Rank, LDEV Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00, Middle/Internal, Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01, Middle/Internal, Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x02, Middle/Internal, Normal end}], Num. of LDEVs=3
```

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Pool ID                 | The pool ID of the created or expanded pool  |
| Pool Type               | The pool type.   |
|                         | Snapshot: Copy-on-Write Snapshot, Dynamic Provisioning:<br>Dynamic Provisioning, Thin Image: Thin Image  |
| Multi Tier Pool         | Whether the multi-tier mode of the created or expanded pool is enabled or disabled   |
|                         | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled   |
|                         | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Warning<br>Threshold(%) | The warning threshold of the usage rate of the created or expanded pool. The unit is indicated as a percentage.  |
| Depletion Threshold(%)  | The depletion threshold of the usage rate of the created or expanded pool. The unit is indicated as a percentage.  |
|                         | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, or if the depletion threshold is not specified, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Subscription            | The reserve amount of the created or expanded pool.  |
| Limit(%)                | The unit is percent (%).   |
|                         | If the reserve amount is not specified, it outputs "Unlimited".  |
|                         | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Tier Management         | The auto control mode of the created or expanded pool  |
|                         | Auto: Auto, Manual: Manual   |
|                         | If Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Cycle Time              | The cycle of performance monitoring for the created or expanded pool   |
|                         | 0.5: every thirty minutes, 1: every one hour, 2: every two hours, 4: every four hours, 8: every eight hours, 24: every twenty-four hours   |
|                         | If Tier Management is anything other than Auto, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Monitoring Period       | The monitoring period of the pool.   |
|                         | Format: "H1:M1-H2:M2" H1: The time when the monitoring starts (hour) M1: The time when the monitoring starts (minute) H2: The time when the monitoring ends (hour) M2: The time when the monitoring ends (minute). |
|                         | If Cycle Time is anything other than 24, a hyphen (-) is output.   |
| Monitoring Mode         | The monitoring mode  |
|                         | Continuous Mode: Continuous mode, Period Mode: Period mode   |
|                         | If Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.  |

| Item                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Pool Result                | The result of pool creation or expansion   |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed                             |
|                            | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pools              | The number of the created or expanded pools  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV               | The LDKC number, the CU number and the LDEV number of the pool volume assigned to the created or expanded pool |
| External LDEV<br>Tier Rank | The external LDEV tier rank of the pool volume assigned to the created or expanded pool                        |
|                            | High: An external volume (High)  |
|                            | Middle/Internal: An external volume (Middle) or an internal volume   |
|                            | Low: An external volume (Low)  |
| LDEV Result                | The result of creating or expanding pools per pool volume  |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed                              |
|                            | xxxx: Part code, yyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of LDEVs              | The number of the created or expanded pool volume.   |

# [PROV] Delete Host Group

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the deleted or initialized host group belonged |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number deleted or initialized                                 |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups deleted or initialized                             |

# [PROV] Delete Host Groups

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the deleted or initialized host group belonged |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number deleted or initialized                                 |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups deleted or initialized                             |

# [PROV] Delete LDEVs

#### **Example 1**

#### **Basic Information for Example 1**

| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Basic          | Delete LDEVs was done to basic volumes                           |
| External       | Delete LDEVs was done to external volumes                        |
| Basic/External | Delete LDEVs was done to both basic volumes and external volumes |

## **Detailed Information for Example 1**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| PG            | The parity group number.  |
|               | An E at the beginning of a parity group number designates an external volume is present in that parity group. |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs   |

# **Example 2: Copy-on-Write Snapshot**

## **Example 3: Dynamic Provisioning**

```
\{0x00: 0x01: 0x00, Normal end\}, \\ \{0x00: 0x02: 0x00, Normal end\}], \\ Num. of LDEVs=3
```

## **Basic Information for Example 2 and 3**

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Snapshot          | LDEVS were created for Copy-on-Write Snapshot virtual volumes. |
| Thin Provisioning | LDEVS were created for Dynamic Provisioning virtual volumes.   |

## **Detailed Information for Example 2 and 3**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the deleted V-Vols       |
|               | These numbers are separated by colons and arranged in this order. |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                          |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of deleted V-Vols                                      |

# [PROV] Delete Login WWNs

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The port name where the host of deleted WWN was connected            |
| Delete WWN   | The deleted WWN. WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format. |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of WWNs deleted   |

# [PROV] Delete LU Path

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

```
+{Port,HostGrpID,LUN,LDKC:CU:LDEV}
=[{XX,0xXXX,0xXXX,0xXX:0xXX;0xXX},
{XX,0xXXX,0xXXX,0xXX:0xXX:0xXX},
{XX,0xXXX,0xXXX,0xXX:0xXX:0xXX}],Num. of Paths=3
```

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                                   |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number where the LU path is deleted                                     |
| LUN           | Indicates LUN where the LU path assignment is cancelled                                |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the LU path assignment is cancelled |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths deleted   |

## [PROV] Delete LUN Paths

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[PROV],Delete LUN Paths,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx
+{Port,HostGrpID,LUN}
=[{XX,0xXXX,0xXXXX},{XX,0xXXXX,0xXXXX},{XX,0xXXXX,0xXXXX}],
Num. of Paths=3
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port to which the host group belongs    |
| HostGrpID     | The host group number where the LU path is deleted      |
| LUN           | Indicates LUN where the LU path assignment is cancelled |
| Num. of Paths | The number of LU paths deleted                          |

# [PROV] Delete Resource Grps

## **Example**

| Item              | Description                                       |
|-------------------|---|
| Resource Group ID | The resource group ID of a deleted resource group |

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Result                     | The result of the operation                             |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                            | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of Resource<br>Groups | The number of deleted resource groups                   |

# [PROV] Delete WWN

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The name of the port where the host deleted from host group was connected |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number where the host is deleted                           |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host deleted from the host group                     |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of hosts (WWN) deleted from the host group                     |

# [PROV] DRU Expiration-Lock

#### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| SYSTEM:Enable  | The expiration-lock setting is enabled in the storage system  |
| SYSTEM:Disable | The expiration-lock setting is disabled in the storage system |

## [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Auth)

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device authentication setting is changed |
| UserAuth      | Indicates whether the command device authentication setting is enabled or disabled.                             |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device authentication setting is changed                        |

# [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp)

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the device groups setting is changed    |
| DevGrpDef     | Indicates whether the device groups setting is enabled or disabled.  Disable or Enable will appear |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the device groups setting is changed                           |

# [PROV] Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device security setting is changed    |
| CommandDevSec | Indicates whether the command device security setting is enabled or disabled. Disable or Enable will appear. |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes that the command device security setting is changed                            |

# [PROV] Edit Command Devices

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device setting is changed |
| CommandDev    | Indicates whether the command device setting is enabled or disabled.                             |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device setting is changed                        |

# [PROV] Edit DRU Attribute

#### **Example**

| Item | Description   |
|------|---|
|      | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the attribute is set |

| Item   | Description  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Attribute  | The set attribute in hexadecimal. Each bit (0-7) of 1 byte corresponds to the setting item. 1 is assigned to each bit when the setting is enabled and 0 (zero) is assigned to each bit when the setting is disabled. Each bit represents the following attributes: |  |
|  | Bit 0: Mounting of LEDV (fixed to 1)   |  |
|  | Bit 1: Setting of S-VOL Disable  |  |
|  | Bit 2: Setting of Zero Read Cap mode   |  |
|  | Bit 3: Setting of Invisible mode   |  |
|  | Bit 4: Setting of reserve  |  |
|  | Bit 5: Fixed to 0 (zero)*  |  |
|  | Bit 6: Setting of Read Only attribute*   |  |
|  | Bit 7: Setting of Protect attribute*   |  |
|  | When 0x88 is output to the attribute, for example, Read/Write attribute is set to the logical volume to show that the reserve setting has been enabled.  |  |
|  | A hyphen (-) is output when a setting is not changed.  |  |
| RT   | The number of days set in Retention Term.  |  |
|  | A hyphen (-) is output when setting is not changed.  |  |
| Result   | The result of operation  |  |
|  | Normal end: Normal end,  |  |
|  | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |  |
|  | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |  |
| Num. of LDEVs  | The number of the logical volume(s) where the attribute has been set   |  |
| *When bit 5, 6, and 7 are all 0 (zero), Read/Write has been set. |  |  |

# [PROV] Edit Host

## **Example**

| Item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Port       | The name of the port where the host is connected   |
| HostGrpID  | The host group number on which the host with WWN or nickname of the host bus adapter being changed is registered |
| WWN        | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter before change. WWN is represented in hexadecimal                           |
| Change WWN | Indicates WWN of the host bus adapter after change   |

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Change Nickname | The nickname of the host bus adapter after change                          |
| Num. of WWNs    | The number of host bus adapters (WWN) where the settings have been changed |

# [PROV] Edit Host Grps(Mode)

| Item                   | Description   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the host group belongs.   |  |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number where the host group names have been changed.   |  |
| Mode                   | The specified host mode. See the <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i> for the meaning of the host mode number. |  |
| Option[0:31]           | The specified host mode option. 96 host mode options from 0 to 95   |  |
| Option[32:63]          | are output in groups of 32 options.   |  |
| Option[64:95]          | The following tables show the output values corresponding to the host mode options.   |  |
|                        | See the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems for the meaning of the host mode options.                                |  |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups that the host mode setting is changed.  |  |

Table 4-1 Host mode option 0 to 31 and output contents of Option[0:31]

| Host mode option | Value of Option[0:31] | Host mode option | Value of Option[0:31] |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 0                | 0x80000000            | 16               | 0x00008000            |
| 1                | 0x40000000            | 17               | 0x00004000            |
| 2                | 0x20000000            | 18               | 0x00002000            |
| 3                | 0x10000000            | 19               | 0x00001000            |
| 4                | 0x08000000            | 20               | 0x00000800            |
| 5                | 0x04000000            | 21               | 0x00000400            |
| 6                | 0x02000000            | 22               | 0x00000200            |
| 7                | 0x01000000            | 23               | 0x00000100            |
| 8                | 0x00800000            | 24               | 0x00000080            |
| 9                | 0x00400000            | 25               | 0x00000040            |
| 10               | 0x00200000            | 26               | 0x00000020            |

| Host mode option | Value of Option[0:31] | Host mode option | Value of Option[0:31] |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 11               | 0x00100000            | 27               | 0x0000010             |
| 12               | 0x00080000            | 28               | 0x00000008            |
| 13               | 0x00040000            | 29               | 0x00000004            |
| 14               | 0x00020000            | 30               | 0x00000002            |
| 15               | 0x00010000            | 31               | 0x0000001             |

Table 4-2 Host mode option 32 to 63 and output contents of Option[32:63]

| Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[32:63] | Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[32:63] |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 32               | 0x80000000                | 48               | 0x00008000                |
| 33               | 0x40000000                | 49               | 0x00004000                |
| 34               | 0x20000000                | 50               | 0x00002000                |
| 35               | 0x10000000                | 51               | 0x00001000                |
| 36               | 0x08000000                | 52               | 0x00000800                |
| 37               | 0x04000000                | 53               | 0x00000400                |
| 38               | 0x02000000                | 54               | 0x00000200                |
| 39               | 0x01000000                | 55               | 0x00000100                |
| 40               | 0x00800000                | 56               | 0x00000080                |
| 41               | 0x00400000                | 57               | 0x00000040                |
| 42               | 0x00200000                | 58               | 0x00000020                |
| 43               | 0x00100000                | 59               | 0x0000010                 |
| 44               | 0x00080000                | 60               | 0x00000008                |
| 45               | 0x00040000                | 61               | 0x00000004                |
| 46               | 0x00020000                | 62               | 0x00000002                |
| 47               | 0x00010000                | 63               | 0x0000001                 |

Table 4-3 Host mode option 64 to 95 and output contents of Option[64:95]

| Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[64:95] | Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[64:95] |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 64               | 0x80000000                | 80               | 0x00008000                |
| 65               | 0x40000000                | 81               | 0x00004000                |
| 66               | 0x20000000                | 82               | 0x00002000                |
| 67               | 0x10000000                | 83               | 0x00001000                |
| 68               | 0x0800000                 | 84               | 0x00000800                |
| 69               | 0x04000000                | 85               | 0x00000400                |
| 70               | 0x02000000                | 86               | 0x00000200                |
| 71               | 0x01000000                | 87               | 0x00000100                |
| 72               | 0x00800000                | 88               | 0x00000080                |

| Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[64:95] | Host mode option | Value of<br>Option[64:95] |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 73               | 0x00400000                | 89               | 0x00000040                |
| 74               | 0x00200000                | 90               | 0x00000020                |
| 75               | 0x00100000                | 91               | 0x0000010                 |
| 76               | 0x00080000                | 92               | 0x00000008                |
| 77               | 0x00040000                | 93               | 0x00000004                |
| 78               | 0x00020000                | 94               | 0x00000002                |
| 79               | 0x00010000                | 95               | 0x0000001                 |



**Note:** When more than one option is set, a logical addition of their values is output. For example, 0x200C0000 is output to Option[0:31], it means the host mode options [2], [12], and [13] are set.

# [PROV] Edit Host Grps(Name)

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The name of the port to which the host group belongs                                   |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number where the host group names have been changed                     |
| HostGrpName            | The name of the host group. If the name is changed, the name after change is indicated |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host groups where the settings have been changed                         |

# [PROV] Edit LDEVs(tier)

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Pool ID         | The pool number of the edited LDEV                                  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV    | The LDKC number, CU number and the LDEV number of the edited volume |
| Tier Relocation | Indicates whether the tier relocation is enabled or disabled.       |
|                 | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled                                  |
| Num. of LDEVs   | The number of the edited LDEVs                                      |

# [PROV] Edit LDEV Tier Rank

## **Example**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The number of the pool where the edited pool volumes are assigned  |
| Pool Result   | The result of editing pool volumes per pool                        |
|               | Normal end: Normal end   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                    |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                           |
| Num. of Pools | The number of pools whose pool volumes are edited                  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the edited pool volume           |
| External LDEV | The external LDEV tier rank of the edited pool volume              |
| Tier Rank     | High: An external volume (High)                                    |
|               | Middle/Internal: An external volume (Middle) or an internal volume |
|               | Low: An external volume (Low)                                      |
| LDEV Result   | The result of editing pool volumes per pool volume                 |
|               | Normal end: Normal end   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                    |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                           |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of edited pool volumes                                  |

## [PROV] Edit MP Blades

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[PROV],Edit MP Blades,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx
+{DKC,MP Blade ID,Auto Assignment,Result}
=[{0,0,Enable,Normal end}],Num. of MP Blades=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| DKC                  | The DKC number (0 or 1)  |
| MP Blade ID          | The MP Blade number in the DKC module displayed in the window (0 to 7) |
| Auto Assignment      | Indicates whether the auto assignment setting is enabled or disabled.  |
|                      | Enable or Disable will appear  |
| Result               | The result of operation  |
|                      | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                      | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                      | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                               |
| Num. of MP<br>Blades | The number of specified MP Blades (1 to 8)                             |

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Address)

## **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port that the address has been changed  |
| Fibre Addr.   | The address of Fibre Channel port after change using the number from 1 to 126. See the following table for relation of number and Fibre Channel port address. |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where address has been changed  |

**Table 4-4 Addresses of Fibre Channel Port** 

| Value | Address<br>* | Value | Address* | Value | Address* | Value | Address* |
|-------|--------------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-------|----------|
| 1     | EF (0)       | 33    | B2 (32)  | 65    | 72 (64)  | 97    | 3A (96)  |
| 2     | E8 (1)       | 34    | B1 (33)  | 66    | 71 (65)  | 98    | 39 (97)  |

| Value     | Address<br>* | Value | Address* | Value | Address* | Value | Address* |
|-----------|--------------|-------|----------|-------|----------|-------|----------|
| 3         | E4 (2)       | 35    | AE (34)  | 67    | 6E (66)  | 99    | 36 (98)  |
| 4         | E2 (3)       | 36    | AD (35)  | 68    | 6D (67)  | 100   | 35 (99)  |
| 5         | E1 (4)       | 37    | AC (36)  | 69    | 6C (68)  | 101   | 34 (100) |
| 6         | E0 (5)       | 38    | AB (37)  | 70    | 6B (69)  | 102   | 33 (101) |
| 7         | DC (6)       | 39    | AA (38)  | 71    | 6A (70)  | 103   | 32 (102) |
| 8         | DA (7)       | 40    | A9 (39)  | 72    | 69 (71)  | 104   | 31 (103) |
| 9         | D9 (8)       | 41    | A7 (40)  | 73    | 67 (72)  | 105   | 2E (104) |
| 10        | D6 (9)       | 42    | A6 (41)  | 74    | 66 (73)  | 106   | 2D (105) |
| 11        | D5 (10)      | 43    | A5 (42)  | 75    | 65 (74)  | 107   | 2C (106) |
| 12        | D4 (11)      | 44    | A3 (43)  | 76    | 63 (75)  | 108   | 2B (107) |
| 13        | D3 (12)      | 45    | 9F (44)  | 77    | 5C (76)  | 109   | 2A (108) |
| 14        | D2 (13)      | 46    | 9E (45)  | 78    | 5A (77)  | 110   | 29 (109) |
| 15        | D1 (14)      | 47    | 9D (46)  | 79    | 59 (78)  | 111   | 27 (110) |
| 16        | CE (15)      | 48    | 9B (47)  | 80    | 56 (79)  | 112   | 26 (111) |
| 17        | CD (16)      | 49    | 98 (48)  | 81    | 55 (80)  | 113   | 25 (112) |
| 18        | CC (17)      | 50    | 97 (49)  | 82    | 54 (81)  | 114   | 23 (113) |
| 19        | CB (18)      | 51    | 90 (50)  | 83    | 53 (82)  | 115   | 1F (114) |
| 20        | CA (19)      | 52    | 8F (51)  | 84    | 52 (83)  | 116   | 1E (115) |
| 21        | C9 (20)      | 53    | 88 (52)  | 85    | 51 (84)  | 117   | 1D (116) |
| 22        | C7 (21)      | 54    | 84 (53)  | 86    | 4E (85)  | 118   | 1B (117) |
| 23        | C6 (22)      | 55    | 82 (54)  | 87    | 4D (86)  | 119   | 18 (118) |
| 24        | C5 (23)      | 56    | 81 (55)  | 88    | 4C (87)  | 120   | 17 (119) |
| 25        | C3 (24)      | 57    | 80 (56)  | 89    | 4B (88)  | 121   | 10 (120) |
| 26        | BC (25)      | 58    | 7C (57)  | 90    | 4A (89)  | 122   | 0F (121) |
| 27        | BA (26)      | 59    | 7A (58)  | 91    | 49 (90)  | 123   | 08 (122) |
| 28        | B9 (27)      | 60    | 79 (59)  | 92    | 47 (91)  | 124   | 04 (123) |
| 29        | B6 (28)      | 61    | 76 (60)  | 93    | 46 (92)  | 125   | 02 (124) |
| 30        | B5 (29)      | 62    | 75 (61)  | 94    | 45 (93)  | 126   | 01 (125) |
| 31        | B4 (30)      | 63    | 74 (62)  | 95    | 43 (94)  | -     | -        |
| 32        | B3 (31)      | 64    | 73 (63)  | 96    | 3C (95)  | -     | -        |
| -l- 0 1 1 |              |       |          | ·     |          | ·     | (11 -1)  |

<sup>\*</sup>Addresses outside parentheses indicate arbitrated-loop physical address (AL-PA). Addresses in parentheses indicate loop IDs.

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Attr)

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Attribute     | The attribute of the port after change.  |
|               | Target: Target port, Initiator: Initiator port, RCU Target: RCU Target port, External: External port |
| Port          | The name of the port where the setting is changed.   |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the setting is changed.  |

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Security)

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where the LUN security setting is changed     |
| Switch        | Indicates whether the LUN security setting is enabled or disabled. |
|               | Disable or Enable is output  |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the LUN security setting is changed      |

# [PROV] Edit Ports(Speed)

## **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port that the channel speed is set          |
| Speed(Gbps)   | The channel speed set                                       |
|               | 1: 1 Gbps, 2: 2 Gbps, 4: 4 Gbps, 8: 8 Gbps, Auto: Auto mode |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the channel speed is set          |

## [PROV] Edit Ports(Topology)

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where the topology of Fibre Channel is changed. |
| Fabric        | Indicates whether the Fabric switch is enabled or disabled.          |
|               | Disable or Enable is output.   |
| Connection    | The connecting mode of the Fabric switch selected.                   |
|               | FC-AL: FC-AL is selected, P-to-P: P-to-P is selected                 |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the topology of Fibre Channel is changed   |

# [PROV] Edit Resource Grp

## **Example**

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Resource Group<br>ID       | The resource group ID of a resource group that operated the setting |
| Resource Group<br>Name     | The contents of the setting for the changed resource group name     |
| Result                     | The result of operation   |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                            | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                     |
|                            | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                            |
| Num. of Resource<br>Groups | The number of resource groups that operated the setting             |

# [PROV] Edit Tiering Policy

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Tiering Policy ID | The tiering policy ID  |
| Tier1 Max(%)      | The upper limit threshold value for the Tier1                                    |
|                   | The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%). |
|                   | This is output when the upper limit threshold value for the Tier1 is set.        |
| Tier1 Min(%)      | The lower limit threshold value for the Tier1                                    |
|                   | The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%). |
|                   | This is output when the lower limit threshold value for the Tier1 is set.        |
| Tier3 Max(%)      | The upper limit threshold value for the Tier3                                    |
|                   | The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%). |
|                   | This is output when the upper limit threshold value for the Tier3 is set.        |
| Tier3 Min(%)      | The lower limit threshold value for the Tier3                                    |
|                   | The threshold value is displayed in the range 0 to 100. The unit is percent (%). |
|                   | This is output when the lower limit threshold value for the Tier3 is set.        |
| Result            | The result of operation  |
|                   | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                   | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                   | Not Execute: Not Executed  |
|                   | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Policies  | The number of tiering policy that was set  |

# [PROV] Edit VR Attribute

```
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,Attribute,Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Protect,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,Protect,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
```

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the volume in which the access attribute is set |
| Attribute     | Indicates the set access attribute   |
|               | Read/Write: The attribute that enables reading and writing   |
|               | Read Only: The attribute that enables reading only   |
|               | Protect: The attribute that disables accessing   |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of edited volumes   |

# [PROV] Edit V-VOL Option

## **Example**

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Pool ID                     | The pool ID of a pool associated with the DP-VOL where Tiering policy is set                  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV                | The LDKC number, CU number, and LDEV number of the DP-VOL                                     |
| Tiering Policy ID           | The Tiering Policy ID   |
|                             | This is output when the tiering policy is set.  |
| New Page<br>Assignment Tier | The new page assignment tier  |
|                             | Middle: A middle performance tier, High: A high performance tier, Low: A low performance tier |
|                             | This is output when the new page assignment tier is set.                                      |
| Relocation                  | The relocation priority information   |
| Priority                    | Default: Normal, Prioritize: Prioritized  |
|                             | This is output when the relocation priority information is set.                               |

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Result       | The result of the operation.   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed |
|              | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of VOLs | The number of operated DP-VOLs   |

## [PROV] Edit/Delete Pools

### **Example**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Command         | The operation on the pool   |
|                 | Change: Changing pool information about the threshold and the subscription limit                                |
|                 | Change Tier: Changing information about Dynamic Tiering   |
|                 | Delete: Delete pool   |
| Pool ID         | The pool ID of the pool where the settings have been changed or the number of the pool that have been deleted   |
| Pool Type       | The pool type   |
|                 | Snapshot: Copy-on-Write Snapshot, Dynamic Provisioning:<br>Dynamic Provisioning, Thin Image: Thin Image         |
| Multi Tier Pool | Indicates whether the multi-tier mode of the pool is enabled or disabled.                                       |
|                 | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
|                 | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".   |
|                 | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.   |
| Warning         | The warning threshold of the usage rate of the pool in percent (%).   |
| Threshold(%)    | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".  |
| Depletion       | The depletion threshold of the usage rate of the pool in percent (%).   |
| Threshold(%)    | If the depletion threshold is not specified, this percentage is not output.                                     |
|                 | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".  |
|                 | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, or if the depletion threshold is not specified, a hyphen (-) is output. |

| Item  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Subscription<br>Limit(%)                      | The reserve amount of the pool where the setting was changed. The unit is percent (%).   |
|   | If the reserve amount is not specified, it outputs "Unlimited".  |
|   | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change".   |
|   | If Pool Type is Snapshot or Thin Image, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Tier Management                               | The auto control mode of the created or expanded pool.   |
|   | Auto: Auto, Manual: Manual   |
|   | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".  |
|   | If Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Cycle Time                                    | The cycle of performance monitoring for the pool.  |
|   | 0.5: every thirty minutes, 1: every one hour, 2: every two hours, 4: every four hours, 8: every eight hours, 24: every twenty-four hours   |
|   | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".  |
|   | If Tier Management is anything other than Auto, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Monitoring Period                             | The monitoring period of the pool.   |
|   | Format: "H1:M1-H2:M2" H1: The time when the monitoring starts (hour) M1: The time when the monitoring starts (minute) H2: The time when the monitoring ends (hour) M2: The time when the monitoring ends (minute). |
|   | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".  |
|   | If Cycle Time is anything other than 24, a hyphen (-) is output.   |
| Monitoring Mode                               | The monitoring mode  |
|   | Continuous Mode: Continuous mode, Period Mode: Period mode   |
|   | This item is output only when "Command" is "Change Tier".  |
|   | If Multi Tier Pool is anything other than Enable, a hyphen (-) is output.  |
| Result  | The result of the operation  |
|   | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed   |
|   | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pools                                 | The number of the pool where the settings have been changed or the number of the pool that have been deleted   |
| Tier  | The tier number  |
| Buffer Space for<br>New page<br>assignment(%) | The capacity rate of buffer space for new page assignment  |
|   | The unit is percent (%)  |
| assignment (70)                               | This value is output only when the command is Change Tier  |
| Buffer Space for                              | The capacity rate of buffer space for Tier relocation  |
| Tier relocation(%)                            | The unit is percent (%)  |
| (/0)  | This value is output only when the command is Change Tier  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Tier Result   | The result of Tier operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,  |
|               | Not Execute: Not Executed   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code This value is output only when the command is Change Tier. |
| Num. of Tiers | The number of Tiers for the created pools   |
|               | This value is output only when the command is Change Tier.  |

## [PROV] Edit/Delete UUIDs

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[PROV],Edit/Delete UUIDs,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,UUID}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,abcdefg},{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,12345},
{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,}],Num. of UUIDs=3
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, CU number, and LDEV number                      |
| UUID          | The configured UUID. There is no output if the UUID was deleted. |
| Num. of UUIDs | The number of UUIDs configured                                   |

## [PROV] Expand V-VOLs

### **Example**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the V-VOL |
| Pool ID      | The pool ID of the pool corresponding to the expanded V-VOL      |
| Capacity     | The capacity of the V-VOL after expanding in LBAs                |
| Num. of VOLs | The number of the expanded V-VOLs                                |

## [PROV] Format LDEVs

The logged information indicates that the Format operation was only requested but not completed.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs to be formatted.                |

## [PROV] Format LDEVs(H)

The logged information indicates that the Format operation using the Write to Control Blocks function was only requested but not completed.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs to be formatted                 |

## [PROV] Format LDEVs(Q)

The logged information indicates that the Quick Format operation was only requested but not completed.

```
0x00:0x00:0x03,0x00:0x00:0x04,0x00:0x00:0x05,
0x00:0x00:0x06,0x00:0x00:0x07,0x00:0x00:0x08,
0x00:0x00:0x09,0x00:0x00:0x0A],Num. of LDEVs=10
```

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs to be formatted                 |

## [PROV] Initialize Pools

### **Example**

## [PROV] LDEV Name

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Name          | The character string of a LDEV nickname             |
| Result        | The result of operation                             |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                             |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,                    |
|               | Not Execute: Not Executed                           |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code            |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of specified LDEVs                       |

## [PROV] Make LUSE

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| DEV)          | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of several LDEVs combined into an LUSE volume. The number indicated at the beginning represents the LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the top LDEV. |
| Num. of LUSEs | The number of LUSE volumes configured  |

## [PROV] Map Virtual HostGrp

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port                   | The port name of the host group that is mapped the virtual information                         |
| HostGrpID              | The host group number of the host group that is mapped the virtual information                 |
| Virtual Port           | The port name of the virtual host group  |
| Virtual HostGrpID      | The host group number of the virtual host group  |
| Virtual Fibre Addr.    | The Fibre Channel port address of the virtual port is displayed with the number from 1 to 126. |
| Result                 | The result of the operation  |
|                        | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                        | Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end  |
|                        | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of host group that is mapped the virtual information                                |

## [PROV] Map Virtual LDEV

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV            | The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the mapped virtual LDEV |
| Virtual<br>LDKC:CU:LDEV | The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the virtual LDEV        |
| Virtual Emulation       | The emulation type of the virtual LDEV                           |
| Virtual SSID            | The SSID of the virtual LDEV                                     |
| Virtual LUSE            | The number of LUSE volumes of the virtual LDEV                   |
| Virtual Attribute       | The attribute of the virtual LDEV                                |
|                         | CVS: CVS attribute, -: No attribute                              |
| Result                  | The result of the operation                                      |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                         | Error( <i>xxxx-yyyyy</i> ):Abnormal end                          |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                         |
| Num. of LDEVs           | The number of LDEVs that is mapped the virtual information       |

# [PROV] Monitor Pools

This log information does not indicate the completion of performance monitoring processing of pools but the completion of performance monitoring operation of pools.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The pool ID of a pool where the performance monitoring started |
| Result        | The result of starting the performance monitoring of pools     |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy):Abnormal end,                                |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed                                      |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                       |
| Num. of Pools | The number of pools where the performance monitoring started   |

## [PROV] Move Resources

```
={1,0,Normal end}
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVResult}=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,Normal end},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
++{PG,PGResult}=[{E1-1,Normal end},{E1-2,Normal end}],
Num. of PGs=2
++{Port,PortResult}=[{1A,Normal end},{2A,Normal end}],
Num. of Ports=2
++{Port(HostGrp),HostGrpID,HostGrpResult}}
=[{1A,0x01,Normal end},{1A,0x02,Normal end}],Num. of Host Groups=2
+Num. of Resource Groups=1
```

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Resource Group ID(From) | The source resource group ID to which the resource belongs   |
| Resource Group ID(To)   | The target resource group ID   |
| Result                  | The result of the operation  |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV            | The logical DKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the moved LDEV.   |
| LDEVResult              | The result of the LDEV   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                         | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of LDEVs           | The number of moved LDEVs  |
| PG                      | The number of a moved parity group and the reference number assigned to the volume. The number on the left of a hyphen (-) is the parity group number and the number on the right of the hyphen (-) is the reference number of the parity group. |
| PGResult                | The result of the parity group   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                         | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of PGs             | The number of moved parity groups  |
| Port                    | The name of a moved port   |
| PortResult              | The result of the port   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                         | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Ports           | The number of moved ports  |
| Port(HostGrp)           | The port name of a moved host group  |
| HostGrpID               | The host group ID of the moved host group  |
| HostGrpResult           | The result of the host group   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                         | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Num. of Host<br>Groups     | The number of moved host groups                         |
| Num. of Resource<br>Groups | The number of resource groups that operated the setting |

## [PROV] Pool Name

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The pool group number                    |
| Name          | The character string of a pool name      |
| Result        | The result of the operation              |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy):Abnormal end,          |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pools | The number of specified pool groups      |

# [PROV] Reclaim Zero Pages

This log information does not indicate the completion of zero pages reclaiming processing but the completion of zero pages reclaiming operation.

### **Example**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the LDEV where zero pages are reclaimed |
| Num. of VOLs | The number of the LDEVs where zero pages are reclaimed   |

## [PROV] Release HostReserved

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The name of the port where the host group belongs to                 |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number  |
| LUN          | The LUN where release HostReserved is forcefully executed            |
| Result       | The result of the operation:   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,                                     |
|              | Not Execute: Not Executed  |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                             |
| Num. of LUNs | The number of LUNs where Release HostReserved is forcefully executed |

## [PROV] Release LUSE

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| LUSE(LDKC:CU:L<br>DEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the top LDEV where LUSE volumes are released. |
| Num. of LUSEs          | The number of LUSE volumes cancelled.   |

## [PROV] Relocate Pool

This log information does not indicate the completion of Tier relocation processing of pools but the completion of Tier relocation operation of pools.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Pool ID       | The pool ID of a pool where the tier relocation was performed   |
| Result        | The result of relocating the tier of pools                      |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,                                |
|               | Not Execute: Not Executed                                       |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                        |
| Num. of Pools | The number of the pools where the tier relocation was performed |

## [PROV] Remove Hosts

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The name of the port where the host deleted from host group was connected |
| HostGrpID    | The host group number where the host is deleted                           |
| WWN          | Indicates WWN of the host deleted from the host group                     |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of hosts (WWN) deleted from the host group                     |

# [PROV] Restore LDEVs

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs being restored                  |

## [PROV] Restore Pools

### **Example**

### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The restored pool ID                     |
| Result        | The result of the operation:             |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,         |
|               | Not Execute: Not Executed                |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pools | The number of the restored pool          |

## [PROV] Set Channel Speed

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port that the channel speed is set          |
| Speed(Gbps)   | The channel speed set.                                      |
|               | 1: 1 Gbps, 2: 2 Gbps, 4: 4 Gbps, 8: 8 Gbps, Auto: Auto mode |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the channel speed is set.         |

## [PROV] Set CommandDev

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device is set |
| CommandDev    | Indicates whether the command device setting is enabled or disabled.                 |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device is set                        |

## [PROV] Set CommandDevSec

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the logical volume where the command device is set |
| CommandDevSec | Indicates whether the command device security setting is enabled or disabled.        |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the command device is set.                       |

## [PROV] Set DevGrpDef

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the device group definition is specified |
| UserAuth      | Indicates whether the device group definition is enabled or disabled.                       |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the device group definition is set                      |

# [PROV] Set FCSP Host

### **Example**

| Item               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Port               | The name of the port that includes the host group where user name has been set |
| HostGrpID          | The number of the host group where user name has been set                      |
| Kind               | The setting status of the user name that is registered to the host group.      |
|                    | Add: Add user name, Change: Change user name, Delete: Delete user name.        |
| UserName           | The user name added or deleted when Kind is Add or Delete                      |
|                    | The user name before change when Kind is Change                                |
| Change<br>UserName | The user name after change when Kind is Change                                 |
|                    | Indicates a dash (-) when Kind is Add or Delete                                |
| Num. of Info       | The number of added, changed or deleted user names.                            |

## [PROV] Set FCSP Port Info

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port where authentication parameter has been set                                      |
| Auth_TOV      | The time to execute authentication after the failure of port authentication. The unit is second.      |
| Reject Time   | The period of time to reject authentication when port authentication have failed. The unit is minute. |
| Reject Count  | The number of authentication failures allowed before port authentication is rejected                  |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where authentication parameter has been set                                       |

## [PROV] Set FCSP Port Switch

### **Example**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where authentication parameter has been set                             |
| Switch        | The setting status whether to execute authentication by port.                                |
|               | Disable: Do not authenticate, Enable: Authenticate   |
| DH Group      | Not used (fixed to 0)  |
| Auth          | The setting status of authentication method:   |
|               | bi-directional: bi-directional authentication, unidirectional: unidirectional authentication |
| UserName      | The user name of the port  |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where authentication parameter has been set                              |

## [PROV] Set FCSP Target

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Port         | The name of the port that includes the host group where authentication parameter has been set |
| HostGrpID    | The number of the host group where authentication has been set                                |
| Switch       | The setting status whether to execute authentication by host group.                           |
|              | Disable: Do not authenticate, Enable: Authenticate  |
| DH Group     | Not used (fixed to 0)   |
| UserName     | The user name of the host group   |
| Num. of Grps | The number of host groups where authentication parameter has been set                         |

## [PROV] Set Fibre Address

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [PROV],Set Fibre Address,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxxx+{Port,Fibre Addr.}=[{XX,0xXX(xx)},{XX,0xXX(xx)}],Num. of Ports=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port that the fibre address has been set   |
| Fibre Addr.   | Fibre Addr. displays the address of Fibre Channel port after the setting.  |
|               | The outside of parentheses indicates AL-PA (arbitrated-loop physical address) and the inside of parenthesis indicates the loop ID. |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where address has been set.  |

## [PROV] Set Fibre Topology

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | The name of the port where the topology of Fibre Channel is set |
| Fabric        | Indicates whether the Fabric switch is enabled or disabled      |
|               | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled                              |
| Connection    | The connecting mode of the Fabric switch selected.              |
|               | FC-AL: FC-AL is selected, P-to-P: P-to-P is selected            |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the topology of Fibre Channel is set  |

## [PROV] Set Host Mode

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

### **Example**

| Item   | Description  |
|--|--|
| Port   | The name of the port to which the host group belongs   |
| HostGrpID                                      | The host group number  |
| Mode   | The host mode set. See the <i>Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i> for the description of the host mode number.  |
| Option[0:31]<br>Option[32:63]<br>Option[64:95] | The specified host mode option. The host mode options are configured with 96 units of 0 to 95, and are divided into 32 units to output. Please see <a href="Table 4-1">Table 4-1</a> Host mode option 0 to 31 and output contents of Option[0:31] on page 4-113 to <a href="Table 4-3">Table 4-3</a> Host mode option 64 to 95 and output contents of Option[64:95] on page 4-114 for the relation of output values and host mode option.  See the Hitachi Virtual Storage Platform Provisioning Guide for Open Systems for the description of the host mode number. |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups                         | The number of host groups that the host mode setting is changed  |

## [PROV] Set PageTieringLevel

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV           | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the tiering policy is set |
| Result                 | The result of setting the tiering policy to the volume                       |
|                        | Normal end: Normal end   |
|                        | Warning(xxxx-yyyyy): End with warning  |
|                        | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                        | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                     |
| Start Page             | The beginning page number of page ranges                                     |
| Page Length            | The length of page ranges  |
| Page Tiering Level     | The level of the tiering policy that is set to the page ranges               |
|                        | If you unset the tiering policy, a hyphen (-) is output.                     |
| Page Range             | The result of setting the tiering policy in page ranges                      |
| Result                 | Normal end: Normal end   |
|                        | Warning(xxxx-yyyyy): End with warning  |
|                        | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                        | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                     |
| Num. of Page<br>Ranges | The specified number of page ranges  |
| Num. of VOLs           | The number of volumes where the tiering policy is set                        |

# [PROV] Set Security Switch

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The name of the port where the LUN security setting is changed     |
| Switch        | Indicates whether the LUN security setting is enabled or disabled. |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.                                     |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the LUN security setting is changed      |

## [PROV] Set SSID

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| SSID          | The SSID number                |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers |
| Num. of SSIDs | The number of SSID             |

## [PROV] Set UserAuth

This log is output when LUN Manager operation is performed using Configuration File Loader.

## **Example**

```
07xx, YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[PROV],Set UserAuth,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx
+{LDKC:CU:LDEV,UserAuth}
=[{0xXX:0xXX:0xXX,Enable}],Num. of LDEVs=1
```

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the user authentication is specified |
| UserAuth      | Indicates whether the user authentication is enabled or disabled                        |
|               | Disable or Enable will appear.  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes where the user authentication is set                      |

## [PROV] Shrink Pool

This log information does not indicate the completion of shrinking processing but the completion of shrinking operation.

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Pool ID       | The pool ID of a shrinking pool   |
| Result        | The result of the shrinking operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end  |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed   |
|               | Error(xxxxx-xxxxxxx): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxxx-xxxxxxx indicates error codes.  |
| Num. of Pools | The number of the shrinking pools   |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the shrinking LDEV   |
| LDEV Result   | The result of shrinking individual LDEVs Normal end: Normal endError(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end Not Execute: Not executed where xxxx: Part Code, yyyyy: Error Code |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of the shrinking LDEVs   |

# [PROV] Stop Monitoring

### **Example**

| Item    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Pool ID | The pool ID of a pool where the performance monitoring stopped                     |
| Result  | The result of stopping the tier relocating of pools                                |
|         | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not Executed |
|         | where xxxx:Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Num. of Pools | The number of pools where the performance monitoring stopped |

# [PROV] Stop Reclm ZeroPages

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the LDEV where reclaiming of zero pages is stopped |
| Num. of VOLs | The number of LDEVs where reclaiming of zero pages is stopped   |

## [PROV] Stop Relocating

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The pool ID of a pool where the tier relocation was stopped                        |
| Result        | The result of stop relocating the tier of pools                                    |
|               | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not executed |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pools | The number of the pools where the tier relocation was stopped                      |

# [PROV] Stop Shrinking Pool

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Pool ID       | The pool ID of the pool where shrinking is stopped |
| Result        | The result of the stopping shrinking operation     |
|               | Normal end: Normal end                             |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed                          |
|               | Error(xxxxx-xxxxxxx): Abnormal end                 |
|               | where xxxxx-xxxxxx indicates error codes.          |
| Num. of Pools | The number of pools where shrinking is stopped     |

## [PROV] VTOC

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC number, the CU number, and the LDEV number of the volume in which a VTOC size is set |
| VTOC(Trk)     | The set VTOC size is displayed with the number of tracks                                      |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end  |
|               | Error(xxxxx-xxxxxxx): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of VTOC sizes  |

# **RCU Descriptions**

## [RCU] Add Path

### **Example 1: CU Free is used**

### **Example 2: CU Free is not used**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item               | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| S/N                | Indicates a serial number of the device   |
| MCU LDKC           | The LDKC number of the connected LDKC   |
| RCU LDKC           | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| Path Gr.ID         | The path group ID. When the path group ID is default setting "Default" is output. |
| Controller ID      | The controller ID   |
| MCU                | The CU number of the connected CU   |
| RCU                | The CU number of the paired CU  |
| SSID               | The SSID  |
| MCU Port           | The port number of MCU  |
| RCU Port           | The port number of RCU  |
| Num. of Port Pairs | The number of port pairs set  |

## [RCU] Add RCU

### **Example 1: CU Free is used**

## **Example 2: CU Free is not used**

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| S/N                    | Indicates a serial number of the registered RCU device  |
| MCU LDKC               | The LDKC number of the connected LDKC   |
| RCU LDKC               | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| Path Gr.ID             | The path group ID of the registered RCU. When the path group ID is default setting, Default is output.  |
| Controller ID          | The controller ID of the registered RCU device  |
| MCU                    | The CU number of the connected CU   |
| RCU                    | The CU number of the paired CU  |
| SSID                   | The SSID of the registered RCU  |
| MCU Port               | The port number of MCU  |
| RCU Port               | The port number of the registered RCU   |
| Min.Path               | The number of set minimum paths   |
| MIH Time(s)            | The value of set RIO MIH (Remote I/O Missing Interrupt Handler) timer (wait time until data copy from MCU to RCU is completed). The unit is second.                     |
| Round Trip<br>Time(ms) | The round-trip response time set (delay time for round-trip remote I/O). The unit is millisecond. This value is output when TrueCopy or TrueCopy for Mainframe is used. |
| FREEZE                 | Indicates whether CGROUP (FREEZE/RUN) PPRC TSO command support is enabled or disabled. This value is output only when TrueCopy for Mainframe is used.                   |
|                        | Enable or Disable is output.  |
| Num. of Port Pairs     | The number of port pairs set  |

# [RCU] Change RCU Option

### **Example 1: CU Free is used**

### **Example 2: CU Free is not used**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| S/N                    | Indicates a serial number of the RCU device where the RCU option setting is changed  |
| MCU LDKC               | The LDKC number of the connected LDKC  |
| RCU LDKC               | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC   |
| Path Gr.ID             | The RCU path group ID where the RCU optional setting is changed. When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.   |
| Controller ID          | The controller ID of the RCU where the optional setting is changed   |
| MCU                    | The CU number of the connected CU  |
| SSID                   | Indicates SSID of the RCU where the optional setting is changed  |
| Min.Path               | The minimum number of paths after change   |
| MIH Time(s)            | The value of RIO MIH (Remote I/O Missing Interrupt Handler) timer (wait time until data copy from MCU to RCU is completed). The unit represents seconds.                             |
| Round Trip<br>Time(ms) | The round-trip response time (delay time for round-trip remote I/O) after change. The unit is in milliseconds. This value is output when TrueCopy or TrueCopy for Mainframe is used. |
| FREEZE                 | Indicates whether CGROUP (FREEZE/RUN) PPRC TSO command support is enabled or disabled. This value is output only when TrueCopy for Mainframe is used.                                |
|                        | Enable or Disable is output.   |

## [RCU] Delete Path

### **Example 1: CU Free is used**

### **Example 2: CU Free is not used**

| Item     | Description  |
|----------|--|
| S/N      | The serial number of the device of RCU where the path has been deleted |
| MCU LDKC | The LDKC number of the connected LDKC                                  |

| Item               | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| RCU LDKC           | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| Path Gr.ID         | The path group ID of the path deleted. When the path group is a default setting, "Default" is output. |
| Controller ID      | The controller ID of the RCU where the path has been deleted  |
| MCU                | The CU number of the connected CU   |
| RCU                | The CU number of the paired CU  |
| SSID               | Indicates SSID  |
| MCU Port           | The port number of MCU  |
| RCU Port           | The port number of RCU  |
| Num. of Port Pairs | The number of path pairs deleted.   |

## [RCU] Delete RCU

### **Example 1: CU Free is used**

### **Example 2: CU Free is not used**

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| S/N           | The serial number of the device of RCU deleted  |
| MCU LDKC      | The LDKC number of the connected LDKC   |
| RCU LDKC      | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| Path Gr.ID    | The path group ID of the RCU deleted. When the path group ID is a default setting, "Default" is output. |
| Controller ID | The controller ID of the RCU deleted  |
| MCU           | The CU number of the connected CU   |
| SSID          | The SSID of the RCU deleted   |

## **Remote Maintenance Descriptions**

## [Remote Maintenance] PS Control

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item       | Description                                      |
|------------|--|
| PS Control | Indicates whether it is PSON or PSOFF operation. |
|            | ON: PSON operation, OFF: PSOFF operation.        |

## [Remote Maintenance] Reboot MP

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description                             |
|------|---|
| MP   | Indicates the name of MP to be rebooted |

# [Remote Maintenance] Reboot Port

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item | Description                            |
|------|--|
| Port | Indicates the port name to be rebooted |

# [Remote Maintenance] Reboot SVP

### **Example**

07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RM AP,,,,
[Remote maintenance],Reboot SVP,,Normal end,,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx

## [Remote Maintenance] Switch SVP

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RM AP,,,,
[Remote Maintenance],Switch SVP,,Normal end,,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
```

## [Remote Maintenance] Transfer Config

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RM AP,,,,
[Remote Maintenance],Transfer Config,,Normal end,,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
```

# **ShadowImage Descriptions**

## [SI] Change Reserve

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Attribute             | Indicates whether the reserve attribute is set or cancelled.                                 |
|                       | Set: Reserve attribute is set, Reset: Reserve attribute is cancelled                         |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume where the reserve attribute is set or cancelled |
| Result                | The result of operation  |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                       | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                       | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Vols          | The number of volumes where the reserve attribute is set or cancelled.                       |

# [SI] Initialize

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [SI],Initialize,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx
```

## [SI] Option

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Swap & Freeze             | Indicates whether the Swap & Freeze option is enabled or disabled.          |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| HOST I/O                  | Indicates whether the host I/O option is enabled or disabled.               |
| Performance               | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| Reserve X                 | Reserved items. X is the number from 03 to 19, and from 23 to 32.           |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower1 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower1 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower2 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower2 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>None    | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. None option is enabled or disabled.    |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |

# [SI] Paircreate

### **Example**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Copy Pace              | The set copy speed Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed |
| P-VOL(LDKC<br>CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the created pair       |

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| S-VOL(LDKC<br>CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the created pair |
| MU                     | The MU number of the created pair  |
| Result                 | The result of operation  |
|                        | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                    |
|                        | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs          | The number of created pairs  |

## [SI] Pairresync

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Copy Pace                   | The set copy pace   |
|                             | Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed   |
| Resync Type                 | The type of resynchronization   |
|                             | Normal Copy: Normal resynchronization, Quick Resync: High speed resynchronization, Reverse Copy: Reverse resynchronization, Quick Restore: High speed restore |
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| Result                      | The result of operation   |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of resynchronized pairs  |

# [SI] Pairsplit

```
+Copy Pace=Faster,Split Type=Quick Split
++{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MU,Result}
=[{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,0,Normal end},
{0xXX:0xAA:0xBB,0xYY:0xCC:0xDD,1,Error(xxxx-yyyy)}],
Num. of Pairs = 2
```

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Copy Pace                   | The set copy speed   |
|                             | Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed                        |
| Split Type                  | The split type   |
|                             | Quick Split: Pair split by background copy Steady Split: Pair split by update copy |
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the split pair             |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the split pair           |
| MU                          | The MU number of the split pair  |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                            |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of split pairs  |

## [SI] Pairsplit-E

## **Example**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the suspended pair   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the suspended pair |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                      |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                     |

| Item          | Description                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Num. of Pairs | The number of suspended pairs |

# [SI] Pairsplit-S

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the deleted pair   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the deleted pair |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                   |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of deleted pairs  |

## **ShadowImage for Mainframe Descriptions**

# [SI MF] Add Pair

## **Example**

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Copy Pace | The set copy speed  |
|           | Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed |

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the source volume in the created pair. |
| T-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the target volume in the created pair  |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                 |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of created pairs  |

## [SI MF] Change Reserve

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Attribute             | Indicates whether the reserve attribute is set or cancelled.                                |
|                       | Set: the reserve attribute is set, Reset: the reserve attribute is cancelled                |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume that the reserve attribute is set or cancelled |
| Result                | The result of operation.  |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                     |
|                       | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Vols          | The number of volumes that the reserve attribute is set or cancelled                        |

# [SI MF] CTG

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| CTG          | The consistency group number  |
| Command      | Indicates whether the CT group (consistency group) is newly registered or the existing CT group is deleted. |
|              | Add: Registration of CT group, Delete: deletion of CT group   |
| Result       | The result of operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of CTGs | The number of CT groups registered or deleted   |

## [SI MF] Delete Pair

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| S-VOL(LDKC<br>CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the source volume in the deleted pair |
| T-VOL(LDKC<br>CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the target volume in the deleted pair |
| Result                 | The result of operation   |
|                        | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                        | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                        | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                |
| Num. of Pairs          | The number of deleted pairs   |

# [SI MF] Initialize

## [SI MF] Option

## **Example**

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Swap & Freeze             | Indicates whether the Swap & Freeze option is enabled or disabled.          |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| HOST I/O                  | Indicates whether the host I/O option is enabled or disabled.               |
| Performance               | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| FC Slower Copy1           | Indicates whether the FC Slower Copy1 option is enabled or disabled.        |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| FC Slower Copy2           | Indicates whether the FC Slower Copy2 option is enabled or disabled.        |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| Reserve X                 | Reserved items. X is the number from 05 to 16, 19, and from 23 to 32.       |
| FC Ext. Slower<br>Copy1   | Indicates whether the FC Ext. Slower Copy1 option is enabled or disabled.   |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| FC Ext. Slower<br>Copy2   | Indicates whether the FC Ext. Slower Copy2 option is enabled or disabled.   |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled.                     |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower1 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower1 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>Slower2 | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. Slower2 option is enabled or disabled. |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |
| Copy Pace Ext.<br>None    | Indicates whether the Copy Pace Ext. None option is enabled or disabled.    |
|                           | Enable: Option is enabled, Disable: Option is disabled                      |

## [SI MF] Resync Pair

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Copy Pace                   | The set copy speed   |
|                             | Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed  |
| Resync Type                 | The type of resynchronization.   |
|                             | Normal Copy: Normal resynchronization, Quick Resync: High speed resynchronization, Reserve Copy: Reverse resynchronization, Quick Restore: High speed restore, Migration: Data migration |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the source volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| T-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the target volume in the resynchronized pair   |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of resynchronized pairs   |

## [SI MF] Split Pair

### **Example**

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Copy Pace | The set copy speed  |
|           | Faster: High speed, Medium: Medium speed, Slower: Low speed |

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Split Type                  | The split type   |
|                             | Quick Split: Pair split by background copy, Steady Split: Pair split by update copy, Migration: Data migration |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the source volume in the split pair  |
| T-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the target volume in the split pair  |
| Result                      | The result of operation  |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of split pairs  |

# [SI MF] Suspend Pair

### **Example**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the source volume in the suspended pair. |
| T-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the target volume in the suspended pair. |
| Result                      | The result of operation.   |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                   |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of suspended pairs.   |

# **Copy-on-Write Snapshot Descriptions**

# [Snapshot] Pairsplit-S

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary volume in the deleted pair.   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary volume in the deleted pair. |
| MU                          | The Snapshot ID of the deleted pair   |
| Result                      | The result of operation   |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                    |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of deleted pairs   |

# **SNMP Descriptions**

# [SNMP] Set SNMP Agent

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[SNMP], Set SNMP Agent,, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+Install=Disable
+Manager=[(158.214.133.1),(158.214.133.2),(158.214.133.3),
(1:0:0:0:0:0:0:1), (snip)
-(158.214.133.31),(158.214.133.32),(AAAA:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:FFFF)],
Num. of Managers=xx
+Community
=1234567891123456789212345678931234567894123456789512345678961234
56789712345678981234567899123456789012345678911234567892123456789
312345678941234567895
++Trap=[(158.214.133.1),(158.214.133.2),(158.214.133.3),
(1:0:0:0:0:0:0:1), (snip)
-(158.214.133.31),(158.214.133.32),(AAAA:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:FFFF)],
Num. of Traps=xx
(snip)
+Num. of Communities=xx
```

```
+System Group (Name, Contact, Location)
={12345678911234567892123456789312345678941234567895123456789612
3456789712345678981234567899123456789012345678911234567892123456
78,
-123456789112345678921234567893123456789412345678951234567896123
4567897123456789812345678991234567890123456789112345678921234567
89312345678941234567895123456789612345,
-123456789112345678921234567893123456789412345678951234567896123
4567897123456789812345678991234567890123456789112345678921234567
89312345678941234567895123456789612345
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Install                | The setting status of SNMP Agent:  |
|                        | Enable, Disable  |
| Manager                | The IP address of the registered SNMP manager. The IP address divided by periods (.) is an Ipv4 address, and the IP address divided by colons (:) is an Ipv6 address.          |
| Num. of<br>Managers    | The number of the registered SNMP managers   |
| Community              | The registered community name  |
| Trap                   | The IP address where the trap of community is reported. The IP address divided by periods (.) is an Ipv4 address, and the IP address divided by colons (:) is an Ipv6 address. |
| Num. of Traps          | The number of traps reported   |
| Num. of<br>Communities | The number of registered communities   |
| System Group           | The setting of system group information (Name, Contact, and Location).   |
| Name                   | The nickname of the device set.  |
| Contact                | The setting name of the system administrator.  |
| Location               | The setting location of the device set   |

# **Server Priority Manager Descriptions**

# [SPM] Change SPMGrp

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[SPM],Change SPMGrp,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx
+{SPM Group,Priority,UpperLimit,Mode}
=[{XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX,Non-Prio,XXXXXXXX,IOPS}],Num. of SPM Groups=1
```

| Item      | Description       |  |
|-----------|-------------------|--|
| SPM Group | An SPM group name |  |

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Priority              | An attribute specified to an HBA (host bus adapter) in the SPM group after the change |
|                       | Prio: a prioritized WWN   |
|                       | Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN   |
| Upper Limit           | An upper limit when you specify Non-Prio  |
|                       | When you specify Prio, this information is not output.                                |
| Mode                  | The type of rate when you specify an upper limit.                                     |
|                       | IOPS: the I/O rate  |
|                       | KB/s: the transfer rate   |
|                       | When you specify Prio, this information is not output.                                |
| Num. of SPM<br>Groups | The number of SPM groups whose settings are changed                                   |

# A

#### Note:

- When the attribute of the host bus adapter in the SPM group changes from a prioritized WWN to a non-prioritized WWN, "Non-Prio" will be output to **Priority** and "0" will be output to **Upper Limit**.
- If multiple changes in settings such as **Priority** and **Upper Limit** are
  made in succession and then **Apply** is clicked at the end of the
  operation, these set values will be output, one by one, in the order they
  were made.

### [SPM] Clear SPM Info

### **Example**

# [SPM] Default Set

# **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Kind=Port | Indicates that settings in the Port tab are initialized. |
| Kind=WWN  | Indicates that settings in the WWN tab are initialized.  |

### [SPM] Set All Prio Port

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| AllPriority | Settings in the All Thresholds field in the Port tab               |
|             | Enable: All Thresholds is configured.                              |
|             | Disable: Settings in the All Thresholds field are canceled.        |
| Threshold   | A configured value in the All Thresholds field.                    |
|             | This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured. |
| Mode        | The type of rate for All Thresholds                                |
|             | IOPS: the I/O rate   |
|             | KB/s: the transfer rate  |
|             | This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured. |

# [SPM] Set All Prio WWN

### **Example**

| Item        | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| AllPriority | Settings in the All Thresholds field in the WWN tab                |
|             | Enable: All Thresholds is configured.                              |
|             | Disable: Settings in the All Thresholds field are canceled.        |
| Threshold   | A configured value in the All Thresholds field.                    |
|             | This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured. |
| Mode        | The type of rate for All Thresholds                                |
|             | IOPS: the I/O rate   |
|             | KB/s: the transfer rate  |
|             | This information is output only when All Thresholds is configured. |

### [SPM] Set Ctrl Kind

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Kind=Port     | Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a port without configuring All Thresholds. |
| Kind=All Port | Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a port with configuring All Thresholds.    |
| Kind=WWN      | Indicates that you switched a definition of the server priority by a WWN.                                     |
|               | This information is output whichever All Thresholds is configured or not.                                     |

# [SPM] Set Prio Port

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Port                     | A name of the port  |
| Priority                 | An attribute specified to the port  |
|                          | Prio: a prioritized port  |
|                          | Non-Prio: a non-prioritized port  |
| Use                      | When the port is a prioritized port, this information indicates whether a threshold is specified or not.        |
|                          | When the port is a non-prioritized port, this information indicates whether an upper limit is specified or not. |
|                          | Enable: specified   |
|                          | Disable: not specified  |
| Threshold/Upper<br>Limit | When the port is a prioritized port, this information indicates the threshold.                                  |
|                          | When the port is a non-prioritized port, this information indicates the upper limit.                            |
|                          | This information is output only when a threshold or an upper limit is specified.                                |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Mode          | The type of rate for the threshold or the upper limit                            |
|               | IOPS: the I/O rate   |
|               | KB/s: the transfer rate  |
|               | This information is output only when a threshold or an upper limit is specified. |
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports whose settings are changed                                   |

# [SPM] Set Prio WWN

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| WWN          | A WWN of an HBA  |
|              | A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.                              |
| Priority     | An attribute specified to the HBA  |
|              | Prio: a prioritized WWN  |
|              | Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN  |
| Upper Limit  | When the WWN is a non-prioritized WWN, this information indicates the upper limit. |
|              | When the WWN is a prioritized WWN, this information is not output.                 |
| Mode         | The type of rate for the upper limit   |
|              | IOPS: the I/O rate   |
|              | KB/s: the transfer rate  |
|              | This information is not output when the WWN is a prioritized WWN.                  |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of WWNs of HBAs whose settings are changed                              |

#### Note:

- When the attribute of the host bus adapter changes from a prioritized WWN to a non-prioritized WWN, "Non-Prio" will be output to **Priority** and "0" will be output to **Upper Limit**.
- If multiple changes in settings such as **Priority** and **Upper Limit** are
  made in succession and then **Apply** is clicked at the end of the
  operation, these set values will be output, one by one, in the order they
  were made.

### [SPM] SPMGrp Del/Chg

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Mode                  | An executed operation  |
|                       | Delete: Deleted an SPM group.  |
|                       | Update: Changed an SPM name.   |
| SPM Group             | An SPM group name where the operation is executed                    |
| Change Name           | An SPM group name after the change                                   |
|                       | This information is output only when an SPM group name is changed.   |
| Num. of SPM<br>Groups | The number of SPM groups that are deleted or whose names are changed |

# [SPM] Update Port WWN

### **Example**

| Item     | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Mode     | An executed operation                                      |
|          | Add WWN: Added a WWN (an HBA is monitored).                |
|          | Delete WWN: Deleted a WWN (an HBA is not monitored).       |
| WWN      | An added or deleted WWN                                    |
|          | A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.      |
| SPM Name | An SPM name for an added or deleted HBA                    |
| Priority | An attribute specified to the HBA                          |
|          | Prio: a prioritized WWN                                    |
|          | Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN                            |
|          | This information is output only when a WWN (HBA) is added. |
| Port     | A name of the port where the HBA is added                  |

| Item          | Description                                |
|---------------|--|
| Num. of Ports | The number of ports where the HBA is added |
| Num. of WWNs  | The number of added or deleted WWNs        |

# [SPM] Update SPMGrp

### **Example**

| Item                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Update Mode          | An executed operation   |
|                      | Add New Group: Added a new SPM group.   |
|                      | Add WWN: Added an HBA to the SPM group  |
|                      | Delete WWN: Deleted an HBA from the SPM group   |
| SPM Group            | An SPM group name   |
| Priority             | An attribute specified to the HBA   |
|                      | Prio: a prioritized WWN   |
|                      | Non-Prio: a non-prioritized WWN   |
|                      | This attribute is applied to all HBAs in the SPM group.   |
|                      | This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.   |
| Upper Limit          | When an attribute specified to the SPM group is Non-Prio, this information indicates an upper limit of the HBAs in the SPM group. |
|                      | This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.   |
| Mode                 | The type of rate when you specify an upper limit.   |
|                      | IOPS: the I/O rate  |
|                      | KB/s: the transfer rate   |
|                      | This information is output only when you add a new SPM group.   |
| WWN                  | WWNs of HBAs in the SPM group   |
|                      | A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.   |
|                      | All WWNs are output for this item.  |
|                      | You can add up to 32 WWNs to a SPM group.   |
| Num. of WWNs         | The number of WWNs of added or deleted HBAs   |
| Num. of SPM<br>Group | The number of SPM groups whose settings are changed   |

### [SPM] Update WWN

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Update Mode        | An executed operation  |
|                    | Change WWN: Changed an HBA.  |
|                    | Change Nickname: Changed an SPM name for a WWN                                     |
| WWN                | A WWN of the HBA   |
|                    | A WWN is a 16-digit number in the hexadecimal format.                              |
|                    | When you changed an HBA, the WWN before the change is output.                      |
| Change SPM<br>Name | An SPM name for the HBA  |
|                    | When you changed an SPM name for the HBA, the SPM name after the change is output. |
| Change WWN         | An WWN of the HBA after the change   |
|                    | This information is output only when an HBA is changed.                            |
| Num. of WWNs       | The number of HBAs whose settings are changed                                      |

# **Spreadsheet Descriptions**

# [Spreadsheet] CflSet End

### **Example**

# [Spreadsheet] CflSet Start

### **Example**

| Parameter | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| Input     | Indicates the name of the input file |

| Parameter | Description                           |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| Output    | Indicates the name of the output file |

# [Spreadsheet] LUNM Operation

The Configuration File Loader log appears in the log file line. It is located between the line that contains "Start" and the line contains "End".

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|--|
| Start     | Start of the Configuration File Loader |
| End       | End of the Configuration File Loader   |

# [Spreadsheet] VR Operation

The Configuration File Loader log appears in the log file line. It is located between the line that contains "Start" and the line contains "End".

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [Spreadsheet],VR Operation,Start,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|--|
| Start     | Start of the Configuration File Loader |
| End       | End of the Configuration File Loader   |

# **TrueCopy Descriptions**

# [TC] Change Option

### **Example**

```
 \begin{cases} 0x00,0x02, \text{Not Report,Yes,518400,04} \}, \\ 0x00,0x03, \text{Not Report,Yes,518400,04} \}, \\ 0x00,0x04, \text{Not Report,Yes,518400,04} \}, (\text{snip}) - (\text{snip}) ], \\ \text{Num. of CUs=255}  \end{cases}
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Max Initial Copy              | The maximum number of initial copy operations set. (1 to 512)                                   |
| CU Activity                   | Indicates whether the parallel operation of initial copy by the control unit is enabled or not. |
|                               | Enable or Disable will appear.  |
| Path Blockade<br>Watch(s)     | The path blockade watch period setting (in seconds).  |
| Path Blockade<br>SIM Watch(s) | The path blockade SIM watch period setting (in seconds).  |
| Service SIM                   | Indicates whether the remote copy related SIM is reported or not.                               |
|                               | Report, Not Report  |
| LDKC                          | The LDKC number   |
| CU                            | The CU number of the connected CU   |
| Service SIM                   | Indicates whether to report the remote copy-related SIM   |
|                               | Report, Not Report  |
| PPRC Support                  | Indicates whether the host supports PPRC  |
|                               | Yes: support, No: not support   |
| SCP Time(s)                   | The SCP delay time when the pair is suspended. The unit is second.                              |
| Max Initial Copy              | The number of parallel operation of initial copy by CU. (1 to 16)                               |
| Num. of CUs                   | The number of CUs set   |

# [TC] Change Pair Option

#### **Example**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the primary volume where the pair option is changed sequentially |
| Fence Level              | The changed fence level (the condition that MCU rejects Write to the primary volume)                           |
|                          | Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status  |

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Result        | The result of operation                  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of changed pairs              |

# **[TC] Function Switch**

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Switch | Each bit position (on/off) of the function switch information assigned by 64 bits. The beginning of the string is bit 0 and the ending of it is bit 63. "0" indicates the bit is off, and "1" indicates the bit is on. |
|        | In the example above, bit 3 and bit 5 are on and the other bits are off.   |

# [TC] Paircreate

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the primary volume when the pair is created sequentially   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the volume specified to the secondary volume when the pair is created sequentially |
| S/N                      | The serial number of the device   |
| LDKC                     | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| ID            | The path group ID or SSID.  |
|               | When the path group ID is default setting, the output is "Default."                                 |
| Controller ID | The controller ID   |
| Туре          | The update copy mode setting  |
|               | Sync: Synchronous mode  |
| Initial Copy  | The initial copy mode setting   |
|               | Entire: Copy all, None: Do not copy   |
| Fence Level   | The fence level setting (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the primary volume). |
|               | Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status   |
| Copy Pace     | The initial copy speed setting (the number of tracks you can copy at one time)                      |
| Priority      | The priority of the set initial copy operation (scheduling order).                                  |
| Diff          | The unit of the differential management setting   |
|               | Auto, Cylinder, Track   |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of created pairs   |

# [TC] Pairresync

# **Example**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the primary volume in the restored pair sequentially  |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the secondary volume in the restored pair sequentially  |
| Fence Level              | The fence level set (the condition that MCU rejects Write to the primary volume)  Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status |
| Copy Pace                | The initial copy speed set (the number of tracks you can copy at a time)  |

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Priority       | The priority of restoring operation set (scheduling order)  |
| Change HAM     | Indicates whether to change a TrueCopy pair to a HAM pair.  |
|                | Yes: Change to HAM pair No: Keep TrueCopy pair as it is   |
| Quorum Disk ID | The Quorum Disk ID that the HAM pair uses. This value is output only when Change HAM is set to Yes. |
| Result         | The result of operation   |
|                | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs  | The number of restored pairs  |

# [TC] Pairsplit-r

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume in the split pair sequentially   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume in the split pair sequentially |
| Туре                     | The volume type of the volume on the primary site  |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume   |
| S-VOL Write              | Indicates whether writing to the secondary volume is enabled                                       |
|                          | Enable: Writing is enabled   |
|                          | Disable: Writing is disabled   |
| Kind                     | The suspend type setting   |
|                          | P-VOL Failure: Writing to the P-VOL is disabled  |
|                          | S-VOL: Writing to the P-VOL is enabled   |
| Result                   | The result of operation  |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                          | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                          | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of split pairs  |

# [TC] Pairsplit-S

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary volume in the deleted pair sequentially                                   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary volume in the deleted pair sequentially                                 |
| Туре                     | The volume type of the volume on the primary site  |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary volume, S-VOL: Secondary volume   |
| Force                    | The setting for forced pair deletion   |
|                          | Yes: Pair is deleted even when MCU cannot communicate with RCU, No: Pair is deleted when MCU can change the pair status to SMPL only |
| Result                   | The result of operation  |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                          | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                          | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of deleted pairs  |

# **TrueCopy for Mainframe Descriptions**

# [TC MF] Add Pair

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| M-VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume specified to the main volume when the pair is created  |
| R-VOL(LDEV)             | The LDEV number of the volume specified to the remote volume when the pair is created   |
| S/N                     | The serial number of the RCU  |
| LDKC                    | The LDKC number of the paired LDKC  |
| SSID                    | Indicates the SSID of the RCU   |
| Controller ID           | The controller ID of the RCU  |
| Туре                    | The update copy mode setting; Sync: Synchronous mode  |
| Initial Copy            | The initial copy mode setting; Entire: Copy all, None: Do not copy  |
| Fence Level             | The fence level setting (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the main volume.) Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status  |
| Copy Pace               | The initial copy speed setting (the number of tracks you can copy at a time)  |
| Priority                | The priority of the initial copy operation setting (scheduling order).  |
| Diff                    | The unit of the differential management setting: Auto, Cylinder, Track  |
| CFW                     | Indicates whether the setting to copy the CFW data to the remote volume is enabled or not. Only M-VOL: Copy to main volume only is enabled Copy to R-VOL: Copy to main and remote volume is enabled |
| DFW                     | Indicates whether DFW use to the remote volume is set or not.   |
|                         | Not Required: DFW not required, Required: DFW required  |
| TS                      | Indicates whether or not the host I/O time stamp is transferred to R-VOL when the pair is created   |
|                         | Enable: transferred, Disable: not transferred   |
| Result                  | The result of operation   |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                         | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs           | The number of created pairs   |

# [TC MF] Change Option

### **Example**

```
\{0x00,0x03,Not\ Report,Yes,518400,04\},\ \{0x00,0x04,Not\ Report,Yes,518400,04\},(snip)-(snip)],\ Num. of CUs=255
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Max Initial Copy              | The maximum number of initial copy operations setting. (1 to 512)                 |
| CU Activity                   | Indicates whether the parallel operation of initial copy by CU is enabled or not. |
|                               | Enable or Disable will appear.  |
| Path Blockade<br>Watch(s)     | The path blockade watch period setting. The unit is second.                       |
| Path Blockade<br>SIM Watch(s) | The path blockade SIM watch period setting. The unit is second.                   |
| Service SIM                   | Indicates whether the remote copy related SIM is reported or not                  |
|                               | Report, Not Report  |
| LDKC                          | The LDKC number   |
| CU                            | The CU number of the CU on the primary site                                       |
| Service SIM                   | Indicates whether the remote copy related SIM is reported or not.                 |
|                               | Report Not Report   |
| PPRC Support                  | Indicates whether the host supports PPRC or not                                   |
|                               | Yes: Support, No: Not support   |
| SCP Time(s)                   | The SCP delay time when the pair is suspended. The unit is second                 |
| Max Initial Copy              | The number of parallel operation(s) of initial copy by CU. (1 to 16)              |
| Num. of CUs                   | The number of CUs setting   |

# [TC MF] Change Pair Option

### **Example**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| M-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the main volume where the pair option is changed   |
| Fence Level                 | The changed fence level (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the main volume)  Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| CFW           | Indicates whether the setting to copy the CFW data to the remote volume is enabled or not. |
|               | Only M-VOL: Copy to main volume only is enabled  |
|               | Copy to R-VOL: Copy to main and remote volume is enabled                                   |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of changed pairs  |

### [TC MF] Clear SIM

### **Example**

# [TC MF] Delete Cmd.Dev

### **Example**

# [TC MF] Delete Pair

### **Example**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| VOL<br>(LDKC:CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the volume on the primary site in the deleted pair |
| PairVOL(LDEV)         | The LDEV number of the paired volume in the deleted pair.                            |
| Туре                  | The volume type of the connected volume  |
|                       | M-VOL: Main volume, R-VOL: Remote volume   |
| Mode                  | The delete mode  |
|                       | Force: Forced deletion, Normal: Normal deletion, All: delete all                     |

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Result        | The result of operation                  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of deleted pairs              |

# **[TC MF] Function Switch**

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Switch | Each bit position (on/off) of the function switch information assigned by 64 bits. The beginning of the string is bit 0 and the ending of it is bit 63. "0" indicates the bit is off, and "1" indicates the bit is on. |
|        | In the example above, bit 3 and bit 5 are on and the other bits are off.   |

# [TC MF] Resume Pair

### **Example**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| M-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the main volume in the restored pair                         |
| R-VOL(LDEV)                 | The LDEV number of the remote volume in the restored pair                                      |
| Fence Level                 | The fence level set (the condition that MCU rejects the write operation to the primary volume) |
|                             | Never: No condition, Data: S-VOL data, Status: S-VOL status                                    |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Copy Pace     | The initial copy speed set (the number of tracks you can copy at a time by restoring)              |
| Priority      | The priority of the restoring operation set (scheduling order)                                     |
| TS            | Indicates whether or not the host I/O time stamp is transferred to R-VOL when the pair is restored |
|               | Enable: transferred, Disable: not transferred  |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of restored pairs   |

# [TC MF] Script Operation

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[TC MF],Script Operation,Run,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+FileName=script.spt
```

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Run       | The script has been executed.  |
| Stop      | The script has been suspended. |
| End       | The script has been completed. |

### **Detailed Information**

| Item     | Description                           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
| FileName | The file name of the executed script. |

# [TC MF] Suspend Pair

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the connected volume in the split (suspended) pair |
| PairVOL(LDEV)         | The LDEV number of the paired volume in the split (suspended) pair                   |
| Туре                  | The volume type of the connected volume,   |
|                       | M-VOL: Main volume R-VOL: Remote volume  |
| SSB                   | The SSB[F/M=FB] option setting, Enable: Notified, Disable: Not notified              |
| Kind                  | The suspend type setting   |
|                       | M-VOL Failure: Main volume write is disabled-VOL: Main volume write is enabled       |
| Result                | The result of operation  |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                       | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                       | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Pairs         | The number of split pairs  |

# **Universal Replicator Descriptions**

# [UR] Change-JNL-Option

### **Example**

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| LDKC                      | The LDKC number that the journal belongs  |
| JNL                       | The journal number  |
| Data Overflow<br>Watch(s) | The overflow watch time of the meta data or journal data (in seconds)                   |
| Inflow Control            | Indicates whether inflow control is executed or not                                     |
|                           | Yes: Controlled, No: Not controlled   |
| Use of Cache              | Whether to store the journal data in the restore journal in cache.                      |
|                           | Use: Store the journal data in cache. Not Use: Store the journal data in journal volume |

| Item         | Description                              |
|--------------|--|
| Result       | The result of the operation              |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of JNLs | The number of journals                   |

# [UR] Change-Mirror-Option

### **Example**

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| LDKC                       | The LDKC number where the journal belongs   |
| JNL                        | The journal number  |
| MirrorID                   | The mirror ID   |
| Copy Pace                  | The speed of initial copy   |
|                            | Low: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, High: High speed  |
| Path Watch Time            | The path blockade watch period setting. The units are minutes, hours or days.If it is set to 30 minutes, it will be 30(min.). |
| Forward Path<br>Watch Time | Indicates whether to transfer the path blockade watch period of the master journal to the restore journal.                    |
|                            | Yes: Transfer, No: Do Not Transfer.   |
| Transfer<br>Speed(Mbps)    | The transfer speed of the communication line. The unit is megabits per second (Mbps).   |
| Delta resync<br>Failure    | Indicates the operation mode when Delta resync operation have failed.   |
|                            | Entire: Copy the entire data volume, None: Do not copy the data volume  |
| Result                     | The result of operation   |
|                            | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                            | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                            | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Mirrors            | The number of mirrors   |

### **Example 1: Adding journal volumes**

### **Example 2: Deleting journal volumes**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Add       | The journal volume is added.   |
| Delete    | The journal volume is deleted. |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| LDKC          | The LDKC number that the journal belongs  |
| JNL           | The journal number  |
| 2DC Cascade   | Indicates if the journal supports 2DC cascade configuration.  |
|               | Disable: Not supported, Enable: Supported   |
| UR 3DC        | Indicates if the journal supports 3DC multi-target configuration and 3DC cascade configuration of three UR sites. |
|               | Disable: Not supported, Enable: Supported   |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers.   |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs set for journals  |

| Item         | Description            |
|--------------|------------------------|
| Num. of JNLs | The number of journals |

# [UR] Journal-Vol

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

The parameter *Delete-JNL* indicates that the journal is deleted.

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description                              |
|--------------|--|
| LDKC         | The LDKC number that the journal belongs |
| JNL          | The journal number                       |
| Result       | The result of operation                  |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of JNLs | The number of journals                   |

# [UR] Paircreate

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume |
| MirrorID                 | The mirror ID  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| S/N           | The serial number of the logical device (storage system).   |
| CTRLID        | The controller ID   |
| Priority      | The priority of copy  |
| CTG           | The consistency group ID  |
| Initial Copy  | Indicates whether initial copy or paircreate operation for Delta resync is executed or not.                           |
|               | Entire: execute initial copy, None: do not execute initial copy, Delta: execute paircreate operation for Delta resync |
| M-JNL         | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL         | The restore journal number  |
| Path Gr. ID   | The path group ID specified for the storage system  |
|               | When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.   |
| Error Level   | The error level; Mirror: Mirror level, LU: LU level   |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs   |

# [UR] Pairresync

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume |
| MirrorID                 | The mirror ID  |
| S/N                      | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)                 |
| CTRLID                   | The controller ID  |
| Priority                 | The priority of copy   |
| CTG                      | The consistency group ID   |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Range         | The range to restore the pair   |
|               | Mirror: Mirror range. LU: LU range  |
| M-JNL         | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL         | The restore journal number  |
| Error Level   | The error level   |
|               | Mirror: Mirror level, LU: LU level  |
| Resync Mode   | Indicates the Resync Mode.Normal: normal resync, Delta: delta resync, Return to standby: return to standby status |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs   |

# [UR] Pairsplit-r

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the primary data volume        |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number, and LUN of the secondary data volume      |
| MirrorID                 | The mirror ID   |
| S/N                      | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)                      |
| CTRLID                   | The controller ID   |
| Туре                     | Indicates whether the split data volume is a primary or secondary data volume |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary, S-VOL: Secondary  |
| S-VOL Write              | Indicates whether writing to the secondary volume is enabled                  |
|                          | Disable: Disabled, Enable: Enabled  |
| Range                    | The split range   |
|                          | LU: LU range, Mirror: Mirror range  |
| Suspend Mode             | The suspend mode: Purge: Purge mode, Flush: Flush mode                        |

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Result        | The result of operation                  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs                      |

# [UR] Pairsplit-S

### **Example**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the primary data volume           |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the secondary data volume         |
| MirrorID                 | The mirror ID   |
| S/N                      | The serial number of the logical device (storage system).                       |
| CTRLID                   | The controller ID   |
| Туре                     | Indicates whether the deleted data volume is a primary or secondary data volume |
|                          | P-VOL: Primary, S-VOL: Secondary  |
| Range                    | The delete range  |
|                          | LU: LU range, Mirror: Mirror range  |
| Delete Mode              | The delete mode   |
|                          | Normal: Normal mode, Force: Force mode  |
| Result                   | The result of operation   |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                          | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                          | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of pairs   |

### [UR] Pair-Option

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                     | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| P-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the primary data volume   |
| S-VOL(Port-G-ID-<br>LUN) | The port number, host group number and LUN of the secondary data volume |
| MirrorID                 | The mirror ID   |
| M-JNL                    | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL                    | The restore journal number  |
| Error Level              | The error level   |
|                          | LU: volume level, Mirror: mirror level                                  |
| Result                   | The result of operation   |
|                          | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                          | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                          | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                |
| Num. of Pairs            | The number of changed pairs.  |

# [UR] R-Cmd.Dev.

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|--|
| Assign    | The remote command device is assigned. |
| Release   | The remote command device is released. |

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| LDKC            | The LDKC number that the journal belongs  |
| JNL             | The journal number  |
| MirrorID        | The mirror ID   |
| R-Cmd.Dev.      | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the remote command device.                                      |
| (LDKC:CU:LDEV)  | The hyphen (-) displays under the following conditions:   |
|                 | When assigning a remote command device without specifying a remote command device as a parameter. |
|                 | When releasing a remote command device.   |
| Result          | The result of operation   |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                 | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                 | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Mirrors | The number of mirrors changed   |

# [UR] System-Option

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [UR],System-Option,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+Max Initial Copy=64
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Index            | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Max Initial Copy | Indicates the number of volumes copiable at a time by one initial copy |

# **Universal Replicator for Mainframe Descriptions**

# [UR MF] Add-Pair

### **Example**

### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary data volume   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary data volume   |
| MirrorID                    | The mirror ID   |
| S/N                         | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)  |
| CTRLID                      | The controller ID   |
| Priority                    | The priority of the copy  |
| Initial Copy                | Indicates whether initial copy or paircreate operation for Delta resync is executed or not.                           |
|                             | Entire: execute initial copy, None: do not execute initial copy, Delta: execute paircreate operation for Delta resync |
| M-JNL                       | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL                       | The restore journal number  |
| Path Gr. ID                 | The path group ID setting for the storage system  |
|                             | When the path group ID is default setting, "Default" is output.   |
| Error Level                 | The error level: Mirror: Mirror level, Volume: Volume level   |
| CFW                         | Indicates whether the cache-fast-write data is copied to the secondary data volume is enabled or not                  |
|                             | Only P-VOL: Not copied, Copy to S-VOL: Copied   |
| Result                      | The result of operation   |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of pairs   |

# [UR MF] Change-JNL-Option

### **Example**

| Item | Description                               |
|------|---|
| LDKC | The LDKC number where the journal belongs |
| JNL  | The journal number                        |

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Data Overflow<br>Watch(s) | The overflow watch time of the meta data or journal data. The unit is second              |
| Inflow Control            | Indicates whether or not inflow control is executed. Yes: Controlled, No: Not controlled  |
| Timer Type                | The timer type. System: System timer, Local: Local timer, None: No timer                  |
| Use of Cache              | Indicates whether to store the journal data in the restore journal in cache.              |
|                           | Use: Store the journal data in cache. Not Used: Store the journal data in journal volume. |
| Result                    | The result of operation   |
|                           | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                           | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                           | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of JNLs              | The number of journals.   |

# [UR MF] Change-Mirror-Option

### **Example**

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| LDKC                       | The LDKC number where the journal belongs   |
| JNL                        | The journal number  |
| MirrorID                   | The mirror ID   |
| Copy Pace                  | The speed of initial copy   |
|                            | Low: Low speed, Medium: Medium speed, High: High speed  |
| Path Watch Time            | The path blockade watch period setting. The units are minutes, hours or days.If it is set to 30 minutes, it will be 30(min.). |
| Forward Path<br>Watch Time | Indicates whether to transfer the path blockade watch period of the master journal to the restore journal                     |
|                            | Yes: Transfer, No: Do Not Transfer.   |
| Transfer Speed (Mbps)      | The transfer speed of the communication line. The unit is megabits per second (Mbps)  |

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Delta resync<br>Failure | Indicates the operation mode when Delta resync operation have failed   |
|                         | Entire: Copy the entire data volume, None: Do not copy the data volume |
| Result                  | The result of operation  |
|                         | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                         | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                         | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                               |
| Num. of Mirrors         | The number of mirrors  |

# [UR MF] Clear-SIM

### **Example**

### [UR MF] Delete-Pair

### **Example**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| P-                    | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary data volume.   |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | If the LDKC:CU:LDEV is set using a spreadsheet and the Type is S-VOL, N/A will be output for both CU and LDEV numbers. |
| S-                    | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary data volume  |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | If the LDKC:CU:LDEV is set using a spreadsheet and the Type is P-VOL, N/A will be output for both CU and LDEV numbers. |
| MirrorID              | The mirror ID  |
| S/N                   | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)   |
| CTRLID                | The controller ID.   |
|                       | N/A will be output when CTRLID is set by using spreadsheet.  |
| Туре                  | The primary and secondary of the deleted volume.   |
|                       | P-VOL: Primary, S-VOL: Secondary   |
| Range                 | The delete range   |
|                       | Volume: Volume range, Mirror: Mirror range   |

| Item          | Description                              |
|---------------|--|
| Delete Mode   | The delete mode                          |
|               | Normal: Normal mode, Force: Force mode   |
| Result        | The result of operation                  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,                  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end          |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs                      |

### [UR MF] Edit-EXCTG

#### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Add       | Add journals to the extended consistency group.      |
| Remove    | Remove journals from the extended consistency group. |

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| LDKC                       | The extended consistency groups LDKC number                 |
| EXCTG                      | The number of the extended consistency group                |
| LDKC                       | The LDKC number where the journal belongs                   |
| JNL                        | The journal number  |
| MirrorID                   | The mirror ID   |
| S/N                        | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)    |
| CTRLID                     | The controller ID   |
| Cmd.Dev.(LDKC:<br>CU:LDEV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the remote command device |

| Item           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Result         | The result of the operation  |
|                | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of JNLs   | The number of journals set for extended consistency groups                             |
| Num. of EXCTGs | The number of extended consistency groups for which the configuration has been changed |

# [UR MF] Journal-Vol

### **Example 1: adding journal volumes**

### **Example 2: deleting journal volumes**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Add       | The journal volume is added.   |
| Delete    | The journal volume is deleted. |

| Item | Description                               |
|------|---|
| LDKC | The LDKC number where the journal belongs |
| JNL  | The journal number                        |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Timer Type    | The timer type   |
|               | System: System timer, Local: Local timer, None: No timer   |
| UR MF 3DC     | Indicates if the journal supports 3DC multi-target configuration and 3DC cascade configuration of three UR MF sites. |
|               | Disable: Not supported, Enable: Supported  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers   |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs set for journals   |
| Num. of JNLs  | The number of journals   |

# [UR MF] Journal-Vol

### **Example**

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Delete-JNL            | The journal is deleted.  |
| Remove-JNL<br>(Force) | The journal is forcibly deleted from the extended consistency group. |

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| LDKC         | The LDKC number where the journal belongs               |
| JNL          | The journal number                                      |
| Result       | The result of operation                                 |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|              | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of JNLs | The number of journals                                  |

# [UR MF] Pair-Option

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary data volume   |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary data volume                                       |
| MirrorID                    | The mirror ID   |
| M-JNL                       | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL                       | The restore journal number  |
| Error Level                 | The error level Mirror: Mirror level, Volume: Volume level  |
| CFW                         | Indicates whether the setting to copy the CFW data to the secondary data volume is enabled or not |
|                             | Only P-VOL: Copy to the primary data volume only is enabled.                                      |
|                             | Copy To S-VOL: Copy to the primary data volume and the secondary data volume is enabled.          |
| Result                      | The result of operation   |
|                             | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                             | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                             | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs               | The number of pairs   |

# [UR MF] R-Cmd.Dev.

#### **Basic Information**

| Parameter | Description                            |
|-----------|--|
| Assign    | The remote command device is assigned. |
| Release   | The remote command device is released. |

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| LDKC            | The LDKC number that the journal belongs  |
| JNL             | The journal number  |
| MirrorID        | The mirror ID   |
| R-Cmd.Dev.      | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the remote command device.                                      |
| (LDKC:CU:LDEV)  | The hyphen (-) indicates  |
|                 | When assigning a remote command device without specifying a remote command device as a parameter. |
|                 | When releasing a remote command device.   |
| Result          | The result of operation   |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                 | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|                 | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Mirrors | The number of mirrors changed   |

# [UR MF] Resume-Pair

## **Example**

| Item                        | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| P-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary data volume  |
| S-<br>VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary data volume. N/A will be output for CU and LDEV numbers when it is set by using spreadsheet. |
| MirrorID                    | The mirror ID.   |
| S/N                         | The serial number of the logical device (storage system)   |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| CTRLID        | The controller ID   |
|               | N/A will be output when it is set by using spreadsheet.   |
| Priority      | The priority of copy  |
| Range         | The range to restore the pair   |
|               | Mirror: Mirror range. Volume: Volume range  |
| M-JNL         | The master journal number   |
| R-JNL         | The restore journal number  |
|               | N/A will be output when it is set by using spreadsheet.   |
| Error Level   | The error level   |
|               | Mirror: Mirror level. Volume: Volume level  |
| Resync Mode   | Indicates the resync mode.Normal: normal resync, Delta: delta resync, Return to standby: return to standby status |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs   |

# [UR MF] Suspend-Pair

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[UR MF],Suspend-Pair,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx;xxxx;
+{P-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),S-VOL(LDKC:CU:LDEV),MirrorID,S/N,CTRLID,
Type,S-VOL Write,Range,Suspend Mode,Result}
=[{0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x20:0x00,0x00,65432,5,P-VOL,Disable,
Volume,Flush,Normal end},
-{0x00:0x00:0x01,0x00:0x20:0x00,0x01,65432,5,P-VOL,Disable,
Volume,Flush,Normal end},Num. of Pairs=2
```

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| P-                    | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the primary data volume.   |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | If the LDKC:CU:LDEV is set by using spreadsheet and the Type is S-VOL, N/A will be output for CU and LDEV numbers. |
| S-                    | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers of the secondary data volume.   |
| VOL(LDKC:CU:LD<br>EV) | If the LDKC:CU:LDEV is set by using spreadsheet and the Type is P-VOL, N/A will be output for CU and LDEV numbers. |
| MirrorID              | The mirror ID  |
| S/N                   | The serial number of the logical device (storage system).  |
| CTRLID                | The controller ID  |
|                       | N/A will be output when CTRLID is set by using spreadsheet.  |

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Туре          | Indicates whether the split data volume is a primary or secondary data volume |
|               | P-VOL: Primary, S-VOL: Secondary  |
| S-VOL Write   | Indicates whether writing to the secondary volume is enabled or not           |
|               | Disable: Disabled, Enable: Enabled  |
| Range         | The split range   |
|               | Volume: Volume range, Mirror: Mirror range                                    |
| Suspend Mode  | The suspend mode  |
|               | Purge: Purge mode, Flush: Flush mode  |
| Result        | The result of operation   |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end   |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                      |
| Num. of Pairs | The number of pairs   |

# [UR MF] System-Option

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Max Initial Copy | The number of volumes you can copy at a time during an initial copy operation |
| LDKC:CU          | The LDKC and CU numbers   |
| SIM Report       | Whether to report SIM to the host or not. Report. Not report                  |
| Num. of CUs      | The number of CUs (fixed to 510)  |

# **Universal Volume Manager Descriptions**

# **[UVM] Add External Volumes**

```
DF600F,4294967296,E1-1,1,0,OPEN-V,Enable,Disable,Auto,
Extended Round-robin, Normal end}
++\{Port, WWN, LUN, PathResult\} = [\{1A, 50560E8000C3E211, 0x0001, 
Normal end}, {2A,50560E8000C3E212,0x0001, Normal end},
{3A,50560E8000C3E213,0x0001,Normal end},
\{4A,50560E8000C3E214,0x0001,Normal end\}\}, Num. of Paths=4
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),SSID,LDEV MP Blade ID,LDEVResult}
= [\{0x00:0x00:0x00,96000,0x00D8,Auto,Normal\ end\},
{0x00:0x00:0x01,96000,0x00D8,Auto,Normal end}],Num. of LDEVs=2
+{Vendor, Product, Serial, VolumeID1, VolumeID2, Device,
Capa (blocks), ExGroup, PathGroup, CLPR, Emulation, Cache, Inflow,
MP Blade ID, LoadBalanceMode, Result }
={HITACHI,9500V,28528,0001,
DF600F, 4294967296, E1-1, 1, 0, OPEN-V, Enable, Disable, Auto,
Extended Round-robin, Normal end}
++{Port, WWN, LUN, PathResult}=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,0x0002,
Normal end}, {2A,50560E8000C3E212,0x0002,Normal end}],
Num. of Paths=2,
++{LDKC:CU:LDEV,LDEVCapa(blocks),SSID,
LDEV MP Blade ID,,LDEVResult}
= [\{0x00:0x01:0x00,4294967296,0x00D8,Auto,Normal end\}],
Num. of LDEVs=1
+Num. of Volumes=2
```

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Vendor       | The name of the vendor of the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists   |
| Product      | The product name of the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists   |
| Serial       | The serial number the external storage system that the mapped external volume exists   |
| VolumeID1    | The identification character 1 of the mapped external volume   |
| VolumeID2    | The identification character 2 of the mapped external volume   |
| Device       | The device name that the mapped external volume notifies to the host   |
| Capa(blocks) | The capacity of the mapped external volume indicated by blocks   |
| ExGroup      | The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the mapped external volume. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group. |
| PathGroup    | The path group number of the mapped external volume  |
| CLPR         | The CLPR number of the mapped external volume  |
| Emulation    | The emulation type of the mapped external volume   |
| Cache        | The cache mode of the mapped external volume   |
|              | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled   |
| Inflow       | The inflow control setting of the cache of the mapped external volume.   |
|              | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled   |

| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| MP Blade ID       | MP Blade ID specified for the external volume  |
|                   | When a MP Blade ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.   |
| LoadBalanceMode   | The load balance mode of the mapped external volume  |
|                   | Normal Round-robin, Extended Round-robin, or Disable will appear.  |
|                   | If the alternative path mode is Single, a hyphen (-) is displayed.   |
| Result            | The result of the operation  |
|                   | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                   | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                   | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Port              | The port name of the external port of the local storage system   |
| WWN               | The WWN of the Target port of the external storage system  |
| LUN               | The LUN of the external volume   |
| Num. of Paths     | The number of mapping path (Port-WWN-LUN) configured   |
| PathResult        | The result of attempting to create an external path.   |
|                   | If the path is created normally, the audit log includes the following:   |
|                   | PathResult: Normal endIf the path is not created, the audit log includes this:PathResult: Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end where xxxx is the Part code and yyyyy is the Error code  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV      | The LDKC number, CU, and LDEV number of the LDEVs in the mapped external volume. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number |
| LDEVCapa(blocks ) | The capacity of LDEVs in the mapped external volumes indicated by blocks   |
| SSID              | The SSID   |
| LDEV MP Blade ID  | MP Blade ID specified for the LDEV.  |
|                   | When a MP Blade ID is specified automatically, "Auto" is output.   |
| LDEVResult        | The result of attempting to create an external path.   |
|                   | If the LDEV is created normally, the audit log includes the following:   |
|                   | LDEVResult: Normal endIf the LDEV is not created, the audit log includes this:LDEVResult: Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end where xxxx is the Part code and yyyyy is the Error code  |
| Num. of LDEVs     | The number of LDEVs in the mapped external volumes   |
| Num. of Volumes   | The number of mapped external volumes  |

# [UVM] Assign MP Blade

| Item           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Group          | The external volume number for the configured external volumes |
| MP Blade ID    | The MP Blade ID assigned to the external volume                |
| Result         | The result of operation  |
|                | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                |
|                | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                       |
| Num. of Groups | The number of groups of configured external volumes            |

# **[UVM] Delete ES VOLs**

## **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| ExGroup         | The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the external volume that the mapping has been released. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group. |
| Mode            | The mode of execution when mapping was released  |
|                 | Normal: normal execution. Force: forcible execution  |
| Result          | The result of operation  |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                 | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                 | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Volumes | The number of volumes in the external volumes that mapping has been released   |

# [UVM] Disconnect ES Paths

This logged information indicates that this Disconnect External Paths operation was only requested but not completed.

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The port name of the external port of the local storage system |
| WWN           | The WWN of the Target port of the external storage system      |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                       |
| Num. of Paths | The number of mapping paths that has been disconnected.        |

# **[UVM] Disconnect ES VOLs**

If this operation is performed from Storage Navigator, this logged information indicates that the Disconnect External Volumes operation was only requested but not completed. However, if this operation is performed from CLI (or if this logged information appears between the CflSet Start operation and the CflSet End operation), this logged information indicates that the Disconnect External Volumes operation was completed.

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Group          | The group number of the disconnected external volume                               |
| Result         | The result of operation  |
|                | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                            |
|                | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Groups | The number of external volume groups that contain the disconnected external volume |

# [UVM] Edit ES Path Config

```
++{Port,WWN,LUN,PathResult}
=[{1A,50560E8000C3E211,0x0002,Normal end},
{2A,50560E8000C3E212,0x0002,Normal end},
{3A,50560E8000C3E213,0x0002,Normal end},
{4A,50560E8000C3E214,0x0002,Normal end}],Num. of Paths=4
+Num. of Volumes=2
```

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| ExGroup         | The number of the external volume group and the reference number assigned to the external volume of the external volume that the mapping path configuration has been changed. The number on the left of a dash (-) is the external volume number and the number on the right of the dash (-) is the reference number of the group. |
| PathGroup       | The path group number of the external volume that the mapping path configuration has been changed  |
| Result          | The result of the operation  |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                 | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Port            | The port name of the external port of the local storage system   |
| WWN             | The WWN of the Target port of the external storage system  |
| LUN             | The LUN of the external volume   |
| PathResult      | The result of editing the path   |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                 | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                 | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Paths   | The number of mapping path (Port-WWN-LUN) set  |
| Num. of Volumes | The number of external volumes that the mapping path configuration has been changed  |

# [UVM] Edit ES VOLs

## **Example 1: Change the cache mode**

## **Example 2: Set the cache inflow control**

## **Basic Information for Example 1 and 2**

| Parameter     | Description                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Cachemode     | The cache mode is changed.       |
| InflowControl | The cache inflow control is set. |

## **Detailed Information for Example 1 and 2**

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Group          | External volume group number for the executed setting operation |
| Mode           | Whether the setting is enabled or disabled                      |
|                | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled                              |
| Result         | The result of operation   |
|                | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                 |
|                | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                        |
| Num. of Groups | The number of external volumes groups configured                |

## **Example 3: Changing a load balance mode**

# **Basic Information for Example 3**

| Parameter       | Description                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| LoadBalanceMode | The load balance mode is changed. |

# **Detailed Information for Example 3**

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Group          | External volume group number for the executed setting operation   |
| Mode           | The load balance mode after the change                            |
|                | Normal Round-robin, Extended Round-robin, or Disable will appear. |
| Result         | The result of operation   |
|                | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|                | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                   |
|                | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                          |
| Num. of Groups | The number of external volumes groups configured                  |

# **[UVM] Edit External WWNs**

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| WWN          | The WWN of the external storage system                    |
| I/O-TOV      | The I/O time over value setting                           |
| Quedepth     | The Quedepth value (the number of commands issuable)      |
| LinkDown     | The Path Blockade watch value                             |
| Result       | The result of operation                                   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,                                   |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                           |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                  |
| Num. of WWNs | The number of WWNs setting of the external storage system |

# [UVM] Merge ES Path Grps

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[UVM],Merge ES Path Grps,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
+{PathGroup,TargetPathGroup,Result}
=[{1,2,Normal end},{1,3,Normal end},{11,12,Normal end}],
Num. of PathGroups=3
```

| Item                  | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| PathGroup             | The path group ID of the original path group                            |
| TargetPathGroup       | The path group ID of the path group merged into the original path group |
| Result                | The result of the operation   |
|                       | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                 |
|                       | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                                      |
| Num. of<br>PathGroups | The number of PathGroups to be merged                                   |

# [UVM] ProfileUpgrade

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,uid=user-name,1,,[UVM],
ProfileUpgrade,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx
+{Config No.,Mode,Result}=[{10,0x00,Normal end},
{20,0x00,Normal end}],Num. of Profiles=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Config No.       | The configuration number of the profile operated setting     |
| Mode             | The parameter of the execution mode on the setting operation |
| Result           | The result of the operation                                  |
|                  | Normal end: Normal end,                                      |
|                  | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                              |
|                  | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                     |
| Num. of Profiles | The number of Profiles operated setting                      |

# [UVM] Reconnect ES Paths

This logged information indicates that this Reconnect External Paths operation was only requested but not completed.

## **Example**

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Port          | The port name of the external port of the local storage system |
| WWN           | The WWN of the Target port of the external storage system      |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                                |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                       |
| Num. of Paths | The number of mapping paths that path status has been checked. |

# [UVM] Reconnect ES VOLs

If this operation is performed from Storage Navigator, this logged information indicates that the Reconnect External Volumes operation was only requested but not completed. However, if this operation is performed from CLI (or if this logged information appears between the CflSet Start operation and the CflSet End operation), this logged information indicates that the Reconnect External Volumes operation was completed.

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Group          | The group number of the external volume resumed         |
| Result         | The result of operation                                 |
|                | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end |
|                | xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code                      |
| Num. of Groups | The number of external volumes resumed                  |

# [UVM] Split ES Path Grp

## **Example**

| Item            | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| PathGroup       | The path group ID of the original path group   |
| NewPathGroup    | The path group ID of a newly created path group  |
| ExGroup         | The external volume group number of the external volumes moved to the new path group, and the sequential number of the external volume. The format is "external volume group number-sequential number of the group". |
| Result          | The result of the operation  |
|                 | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|                 | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end  |
|                 | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of Volumes | The number of the external volumes moved to the new path group   |

# **Volume Migration Descriptions**

For information on using Volume Migration, contact the Hitachi Data Systems Support Center.

# [VM] Create Auto Plan

#### **Example**

# [VM] Del Auto Plan Log

## **Example**

# [VM] Delete Auto Plan

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| PlanNo       | The executed operation  |
|              | Number: is output when a part of the auto migration plans is deleted. The number indicates what number of lines from the top of the auto migration plan list and the subsequent lines were deleted. |
|              | ALL: is output when all the auto migration plans are deleted.   |
| Num. of Plan | The number of settings: 1 is always output.   |

# [VM] Del Migration Log

# [VM] Set Auto Plan Param

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[VM],Set Auto Plan Param,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
+{SetType,PlanSwitch,PlanType,PlanDay,MonitorPeriod,SampleCount}
=[{Customize,Disable,Every day,,06:00-02:00,All}],Num. of Data = 1
```

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| SetType       | The executed operation  |
|               | Default: The default auto migration plan is applied (click <b>Default</b> , and then click <b>Set</b> ).  |
|               | Customize: The customized auto migration plan is applied (click <b>Set</b> after changing the value of the auto migration plan parameter).              |
| PlanSwitch    | Indicates whether the auto migration plan settings are enabled or disabled  |
|               | Disable or Enable is output.  |
| PlanType      | The specified sampling term.  |
|               | One of these values is output:  |
|               | • None  |
|               | Every day   |
|               | • Once every X days (For the value of X, see PlanDay index in the next row in this table.)  |
|               | Once a week   |
|               | Once a month  |
| PlanDay       | The setting value for sampling term. The output value depends on the sampling term output to PlanType.  |
|               | • If None is output to PlanType, nothing is output to PlanDay.  |
|               | • If Every day is output to PlanType, nothing is output to PlanDay.   |
|               | If Once every X days is output to PlanType, the sampling interval is indicated.   |
|               | • If Once a week is output to PlanType, the specified day of the week is output to PlanDay.SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THE, FRI, or SAT is output.              |
|               | • If Once a month is output to PlanType, the specified day from 1 to 31 is output to PlanDay  |
| MonitorPeriod | The target time zone for the sampling. The left side of the hyphen (-) indicates the start time of sampling, and the right side indicates the end time. |
| SampleCount   | The target data for making plan (the range of the usage rate that is analyzed by the auto migration function)   |
|               | All: All sampling data  |
|               | XX: The sampling data from the first to 80th.   |
| Num. of Data  | The number of settings: 1 is always output.   |

# [VM] Set Class Threshold

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item               | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| ClassName          | The class name of the HDD whose threshold is changed.                                |
|                    | The class name is displayed in the alphabet from A to Z.                             |
| AvailabilityMax(%) | The threshold (the upper limit of the disk usage rate) after it changes.             |
|                    | The threshold is displayed by the number from 1 to 100. The unit is percent $(\%)$ . |
| Num. of Classes    | The number of HDD classes whose threshold is changed.                                |

# [VM] Set Fixed PG

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item        | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Туре        | The executed operation to the parity group.                                  |
|             | Set: Set to the fixed parity group, Release: Set to the normal parity group. |
| PG          | ID of the parity group whose settings are changed                            |
| Num. of PGs | The number of parity groups whose settings are changed                       |

# **[VM] Set Migration Vol**

This logged information indicates that the migration was only requested but not completed.

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,, [VM],Set Migration Vol,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

```
+{Instruction,SourceLDEV,TargetLDEV,OwnerID,Result}
=[{Create,0x00:0x00:0x00,0x00:0x00:0x01,0xFF,Normal end},
{Create,0x00:0x00:0x02,0x00:0x00:0x03,0xFF,Normal end},
{Create,0x00:0x00:0x04,0x00:0x00:0x05,0xFF,Normal end},
{Create,0x00:0x00:0x06,0x00:0x00:0x07,0xFF,Normal end}],
Num. of LDEVs =4
```

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Instruction   | Indicates that the manual migration plan is set or deleted; Create: Set, Delete: Deleted   |
| SourceLDEV    | The logical volume ID of the migration source. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number.  |
| TargetLDEV    | The logical volume ID of the migration target. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number. This value is output only when the manual migration plan is set. |
| OwnerID       | The application that sets this migration plan.   |
|               | When a migration plan is set from the Volume Migration window, "00" is output. For a migration plan set by another application, the ID of the application is output.   |
| Result        | The result of operation  |
|               | Normal end: Normal end,  |
|               | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end,   |
|               | Not Execute: Not executed  |
|               | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of manual migration plans set and deleted.  |

# [VM] Set Plan Condition

## **Example**

| Item    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| SetType | The executed operation.  |
|         | Default: The default auto migration plan is applied (click <b>Default</b> , and then click <b>Set</b> ).                                   |
|         | Customize: The customized auto migration plan is applied (click <b>Set</b> after changing the value of the auto migration plan parameter). |

| Item               | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| StartTime          | The specified start time of the auto migration, that is, the time when the auto migration plan execution starts |
|                    | The specified upper limit of the migration time.  |
| (min.)             | The upper limit of the migration time is displayed by the number from 10 to 120. The unit is minute.            |
| AvailabilityMax(%) | The specified upper limit of the disk usage rate.   |
|                    | The upper limit of the disk usage rate is displayed by the number from 10 to 100. The unit is percent (%).      |
| VolulmeMax         | The specified maximum number of the volumes that are migrated in a same time.                                   |
|                    | The maximum number of the volumes that are migrated in a same time is displayed by the number from 1 to 40.     |
| Num. of Data       | The number of settings. 1 is always output.   |

# [VM] Set Reserved Vol

## **Example**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Set          | The operation executed to the logical volume  |
|              | Normal: Set to the normal volume  |
|              | Reserved: Set to the reserved volume of Volume Migration  |
| LDKC:CU:LDEV | The ID of the logical volume which the setting is changed. The number on the left of the colon is an LDKC number, the number between the colons is a CU number, and the number on the right of the colon is an LDEV number. |
| OwnerID      | The application that sets this reserved volume of Volume Migration.   |
|              | When a reserved volume of Volume Migration is set from the Attribute window, "00" is output. For a reserved volume of Volume Migration set by another application, the ID of the application is output.                     |
| Result       | The result of operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end,   |
|              | Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end, Not Execute: Not executed  |
|              | where xxxx: Part code, yyyyy: Error code  |

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of logical volumes which the setting is changed |

# **Virtual Partition Manager Descriptions**

# [VPM] Edit CLPR

### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Delete CLPR                      | The deleted CLPR number.  |
|                                  | This is output only when CLPRs are removed.   |
| Num. of CLPRs                    | The number of deleted CLPRs.  |
|                                  | This is output only when CLPRs are removed.   |
| CLPR                             | The CLPR number and the CLPR name   |
| Cache(MB)                        | The cache capacity setting. The unit is megabyte (MB).  |
| Cache<br>Residency(MB)           | The Cache Residency capacity setting. The unit is megabyte (MB).  |
| Num. of Cache<br>Residency Areas | The number of Cache Residency areas   |
| PG                               | The parity group number assigned to CLPR.   |
|                                  | An E at the beginning of a parity group number designates an external volume is present in that parity group. |
| Num. of PGs                      | The number of parity groups assigned to CLPR  |
| Num. of CLPRs                    | The number of CLPRs configured  |

# **Volume Shredder Descriptions**

# [VS] Abort Shredding

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[VS],Abort Shredding,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+cwnerID=0
```

| Item    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| OwnerID | The owner ID   |
|         | 0: Indicates Storage Navigator                         |
|         | 0xXX: Owner ID is expressed in two hexadecimal digits. |

# [VS] End Shredding

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,SVP,<system>,,,[VS],
End Shredding,,Normal end,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxx
+{Times,Result}
=[{1,Normal},{2,Normal},{3,Normal}],Num. of Data=3
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Times        | The order of the shredding processes.   |
|              | A number from 1 to 8 is displayed.  |
| Result       | The result of the shredding processes.  |
|              | Normal: Normal end.   |
|              | Failed: Abnormal end.   |
|              | Aborted: Operation aborted.   |
|              | Not executed: Not executed.   |
|              | Data transfer error: An error occurred while outputting the result to the file. |
|              | Data verify error: The error occurred in verifying the data.                    |
|              | No data assigned: No data.  |
| Num. of Data | The number of the shredding processes   |

# [VS] Shred LDEVs

This logged information indicates that the Shredding operation was only requested but not completed.

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| OwnerID       | The owner ID  |
|               | 0: Indicates Storage Navigator                                      |
|               | 0xXX: Owner ID is expressed in two digits of the hexadecimal format |
| Data          | The shredding data pattern  |
|               | Random: Random, 0xXXXX: Define                                      |
| Output File   | Whether the result of shredding is output to the file               |
|               | Disable: No output, Enable: Output                                  |
| Num. of Data  | The number of shredding data patterns                               |
| Output LDEV   | Indicates LDEVs whose shredding results are output to the file      |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of target LDEVs of Data Output                           |
| Shred LDEV    | The LDEV to be shredded   |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of LDEVs to be shredded                                  |

# **Volume Security Descriptions**

# [VSEC] Set Group

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,,
[VSEC], Set Group,, Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxxxxxxx
+{Security Group, Host Group, LDEV Group, Security, Attribute, Rsv Vol}
=[{SecGrp01, HstGrp01, LdvGrp01, Enable, Access, Disable},
{SecGrp02, HstGrp02, LdvGrp02, Enable, Access, Disable},
 {SecGrp03, HstGrp03, LdvGrp03, Enable, Access, Disable},
{SecGrp04, HstGrp04, LdvGrp04, Disable, Pool, Enable},
SecGrp05, HstGrp05, LdvGrp05, Disable, Pool, Enable},
(Snip)
-{SecGrp09, HstGrp09, LdvGrp09, Disable, Pool, Enable},
{SecGrp61, HstGrp61, LdvGrp61, Disable, Pool, Enable},
{SecGrp62, HstGrp62, LdvGrp62, Disable, Pool, Enable}],
Num. of Security Groups=xx
+Host Group=HstGrp01
++Host(Type, Model, SeqNo, LPAR, Attribute)
=[{000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
{000100,001,020000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
{000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)}
 {000100,001,020000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
{000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
 000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)
000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
-{000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)},
{000100,001,0200000000001,001,CNT(Ex)}, 
{000100,001,020000000001,001,CNT(Ex)}], Num. of Hosts=xx
++Port=[1A,3A,5A,7A,1B,3B,5B,7B,1C,3C,5C,7C,1D,3D,5D,7D,1E,3E,5E,
7E, 1F, 3F, 5F, 7F, 1G, 3G,
-5G,7G,1H,3H,5H,7H,1J,3J,5J,7J,1K,3K,5K,7K,1L,3L,5L,7L,1M,3M,5M,
7M, 1N, 3N, 5N, 7N, 1P,
```

```
(Snip)
-2A, 4A, 6A, 8A], Num. of Ports=xxx
(Snip)
+Num. of Host Groups=xx
+LDEV Group=LdvGrp01
++CU=0x00
+++LDEV = [0x00,0x01,0x02,0x03,0x04,0x05,0x06,0x07,0x08,0x09,0x0a,
0x0b,0x0c,0x0d,0x0e,0x0f,0x10,0x11,0x12,0x13,0x14,0x15,0x16,0x17,
0x18,0x19,0x1a,0x1b,0x1c,0x1d,0x1e,
-0x1f, 0x20, 0x21, 0x22, 0x23, 0x24, 0x25, 0x26, 0x27, 0x28, 0x29, 0x2a,
0x2b,0x2c,0x2d,0x2e,0x2f,0x30,0x31,0x32,0x33,0x34,0x35,0x36,0x37,
0x38,0x39,0x3a,0x3b,0x3c,0x3d,0x3e,0x3f,
(Snip)
-0xf9,0xfa,0xfb,0xfc,0xfd,0xfe,0xff],Num. of LDEVs=xxx
(Snip)
++CU=0x01
+++LDEV = [0x00,0x01,0x02,0x03,0x04,0x05,0x06,0x07,0x08,0x09,0x0a,
0x0b,0x0c,0x0d,0x0e,0x0f,0x10,0x11,0x12,0x13,0x14,0x15,0x16,0x17,
0x18,0x19,0x1a,0x1b,0x1c,0x1d,0x1e,
-0x1f, 0x20, 0x21, 0x22, 0x23, 0x24, 0x25, 0x26, 0x27, 0x28, 0x29, 0x2a,
0x2b,0x2c,0x2d,0x2e,0x2f,0x30,0x31,0x32,0x33,0x34,0x35,0x36,0x37,
0x38,0x39,0x3a,0x3b,0x3c,0x3d,0x3e,0x3f,
(Snip)
-0xf9,0xfa,0xfb,0xfc,0xfd,0xfe,0xff],Num. of LDEVs=xxx
+Num. of LDEV Groups=xx
```

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| LDKC                       | The number of an LDKC to which the configured security group, host group, and LDEV group belong                 |
| Security Group             | The security group name   |
| Host Group                 | The host group name   |
| LDEV Group                 | The LDEV group name   |
| Security                   | The security setting status of the security group   |
|                            | Enable: Enabled, Disable: Disabled  |
| Attribute                  | The attribute of the security group   |
|                            | Access: Access attribute, Pool: Pool attribute  |
| Rsv Vol                    | Indicates whether a volume in the security group can be used as a secondary volume of the target of Remote Copy |
|                            | Enable: It can be used as a secondary volume  |
|                            | Disable: It cannot be used as a secondary volume  |
| Num. of Security<br>Groups | The number of configured security groups  |
| Host (Type)                | The type of the configured host   |
|                            | The type of a channel extender is displayed if Attribute is CNT (Ex).   |
| Host (Model)               | The model number of the configured host   |
|                            | The model number of a channel extender is displayed if Attribute is CNT (Ex).                                   |
| Host (SeqNo)               | The node ID of the configured host  |
|                            | The node ID of a channel extender is displayed if Attribute is CNT (Ex).  |
| Host (LPAR)                | The logical partition number of the configured host   |

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Host (Attribute)       | The manufacturer or channel extender of the configured host      |
|                        | HTC: Hitachi, IBM: IBM, FJL: Fujitsu, CNT (Ex): Channel extender |
| Num. of Hosts          | The number of configured hosts                                   |
| Port                   | The name of a port registered in a host group                    |
| Num. of Ports          | The number of registered ports                                   |
| Num. of Host<br>Groups | The number of configured host groups                             |
| CU                     | The number of a CU registered in the LDEV group                  |
| LDEV                   | The number of an LDEV registered in the LDEV group               |
| Num. of LDEVs          | The number of registered LDEVs                                   |
| Num. of LDEV<br>Groups | The number of configured LDEV groups                             |

# **Compatible XRC Descriptions**

# [XRC] Set XRC Option

#### **Example**

| Item           | Description                                     |
|----------------|---|
| CLPR           | The CLPR number (00 to 31).                     |
| LV2 THD(%)     | The Level 2 Threshold (30, 40, 50, 60, and 70). |
|                | The unit is percent (%).                        |
| Block Option   | The status of Block Option                      |
|                | Volume: Volume Level, Cache: ache Level         |
| Donot Block    | The status of Donot Block (Volume Level)        |
|                | Enable: enabled, Disable: disabled              |
| LV1 Sleep      | The status of Level 1 Sleep                     |
|                | Enable: enabled, Disable: disabled              |
| Sleep Time(ms) | The Sleep Time (10 or 100).                     |
|                | The unit is millisecond (msec).                 |
| LV1 SIM        | The status of Level 1 SIM                       |
|                | Enable: enabled, Disable: disabled              |

| Item          | Description                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| LV2 Suspend   | The status of Level 2 Suspend      |
|               | Enable: enabled, Disable: disabled |
| Num. of CLPRs | The number of CLPRs                |

# Audit log examples of commands sent from the host

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by commands sent from hosts or computers using the Hitachi Command Control Interface software. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name. For detailed information on the version numbers in log output examples, see <u>Table 1-4 Changed contents of a format in each version number on page 1-8</u>

- □ Config Command
- □ FC-SP
- □ User Auth

# **Config Command**

Out-of-band

The computer using CCI.

from=host-name

The name of the host that sent the command.

Detailed Information

The commands and the parameters that the storage system received from the host are output.

## **FC-SP**

In-band OPEN

The host is an open-system host.

WWN of the host that sent the command.

## **User Auth**

In-band OPEN

The host is an open-system host.

WWN of the host that sent the command.

AP=0xXXXX

Internal ID used by the host and the storage system.



# Audit log examples for encryption key operations

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by data encryption operations. The descriptions are listed alphabetically by function name and operation name. For detailed information on the version numbers in log output examples, see <a href="Table 1-4">Table 1-4</a> Changed contents of a format in each version number on page 1-8

- ☐ [ENC] Backup Keys
- ☐ [ENC] Backup Keys to File
- ☐ [ENC] Backup Keys to Serv
- ☐ [ENC] Create Keys
- ☐ [ENC] Create Keys On Serv
- ☐ [ENC] Delete Kevs
- ☐ [ENC] Delete Keys on Serv
- ☐ [ENC] DwnGrd Format of Enc
- ☐ [ENC] Edit Encryption
- ☐ [ENC] Edit Password Policy
- ☐ [ENC] Generate Keys on Srv
- ☐ [ENC] Restore Keys

- ☐ [ENC] Restore Keys fr File
- ☐ [ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv
- ☐ [ENC] Set keys to DKC
- ☐ [ENC] Setup Key Mng Serv

# [ENC] Backup Keys

The logged information is output when backup information is created in the storage system to back up encryption key information outside. This information does not indicate that the encryption key information is backed up to the file or the key management server even if Normal end is output.

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[ENC],Backup Keys,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

# [ENC] Backup Keys to File

This logged information is output when the encryption key information is written to the file. It does not indicate that the keys are backed up to the file normally even if Normal end is output.

## **Example**

```
0701, YYYY/MM/DD, HH: MM: SS.xxx, 00:00, RMI AP, uid=user-name, 1, Task Name, [ENC], Backup Keys to File,, Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

# [ENC] Backup Keys to Serv

This logged information is output when the encryption key information is backed up on the key management server. Normal end indicates that the key management server received the request for backup. It does not indicate that the keys are backed up normally even if Normal end is output.

## **Example**

| Item        | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| UUID        | The UUID of the backed up encryption key in the key management server        |
| Backup Date | The backup date set when the keys are backed up to the key management server |
| Description | The description set when the keys are backed up to the key management server |
| Result      | The result of the operation  |
|             | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                      |

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Server_Reply | The return value from the key management server                             |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output except when the operation ended abnormally.          |
|              | For details on return values, see the manual for the key management server. |
| Num. of Keys | The number of backed up keys  |

# [ENC] Create Keys

### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task name,[ENC],Create Keys,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+{Enc Key Number}=[1,2],Num. of Keys=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item              | Description                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Enc Key<br>Number | The encryption key number         |
| Num. of Keys      | The number of the encryption keys |

# [ENC] Create Keys On Serv

## **Example 1: Creating encryption keys**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task name,[ENC],Create Keys On Serv,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,Seq.=xxxxx
+{ Key Type,Enc Key Number,UUID,Tweak_UUID,Result,Server_Reply}
=[{DEK,1,K_SEC_DATA-9ac373fa-351c-415a-a2ab-154a0638c953,
   K_SEC_DATA-9456fgfgf-dfgdf-54353-gtrh-1ggfdgdfg4t,Normal end,-}],
   Num. of Keys=1
```

# **Detailed Information for Example 1**

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Key Type          | The intended use of the created keys                                |
|                   | DEK fixed   |
| Enc Key<br>Number | The encryption key number   |
| UUID              | The UUID of the created encryption key in the key management server |
|                   | A hyphen (-) is output when the operation ended abnormally.         |
| Tweak_UUID        | The UUID of the created key for Tweak in the key management server  |
|                   | A hyphen (-) is output when the operation ended abnormally.         |

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Result       | The result of the operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                     |
| Server_Reply | The return value from the key management server                             |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output except when the operation ended abnormally.          |
|              | For details on return values, see the manual for the key management server. |
| Num. of Keys | The number of created keys  |

#### **Example 2: Creating protection keys**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task name, [ENC],Create Keys On Serv,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxx +{ Key Type,UUID,Result,Server_Reply} = [{KEK,K_SEC_DATA-9ac373fa-351c-415a-a2ab-154a0638c953, Normal end,-}],Num. of Keys=1
```

#### **Detailed Information for Example 2**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Key Type     | The intended use of the created keys  |
|              | KEK fixed   |
| UUID         | The UUID of the created encryption key in the key management server         |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output when the operation ended normally.                   |
| Result       | The result of the operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                     |
| Server_Reply | The return value from the key management server                             |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output except when the operation ended abnormally.          |
|              | For details on return values, see the manual for the key management server. |
| Num. of Keys | The number of created keys  |

# [ENC] Delete Keys

## **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[ENC],Delete Keys,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx+{Enc Key Number}=[1,2],Num. of Keys=2
```

| Item              | Description                              |
|-------------------|--|
| Enc Key<br>Number | The encryption key number to be deleted. |

| Item         | Description                                      |
|--------------|--|
| Num. of Keys | The number of the encryption keys to be deleted. |

# [ENC] Delete Keys on Serv

Normal end indicates that the key management server received the request for deletion. It does not indicate that the keys are deleted normally.

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| UUID         | The UUID of the deleted encryption key in the key management server         |
| Backup Date  | The backup date set to the deleted encryption key                           |
| Description  | The description of the deleted encryption key                               |
| Result       | The result of the operation   |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                     |
| Server_Reply | The return value from the key management server                             |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output except when the operation ended abnormally.          |
|              | For details on return values, see the manual for the key management server. |
| Num. of Keys | The number of deleted keys  |

# [ENC] DwnGrd Format of Enc

# **Example**

# [ENC] Edit Encryption

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[ENC],Edit Encryption,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxx +{PG,Encryption,Enc Key Number} = [{XX-XX,Enable,0},{XX-XX,Disable,-}],Num. of PGs=2
```

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| PG                | The parity group number                               |
| Encryption        | The status of the encryption                          |
|                   | Enable: The encryption setting is enabled.            |
|                   | Disable: The encryption setting is disabled.          |
| Enc Key<br>Number | The encryption key number                             |
|                   | When "Encryption" is Disable, a hyphen (-) is output. |
| Num. of PGs       | The number of parity groups                           |

# [ENC] Edit Password Policy

# **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[ENC],Edit Password Policy,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx;xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxx
+{ Numeric Characters , Uppercase Characters ,
  Lowercase Characters , Symbols , Total }={0,0,0,0,6},
Num. of Settings=1
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Numeric<br>Characters   | The minimum number of characters for the Numeric Characters   |
| Uppercase<br>Characters | The minimum number of characters for the Uppercase Characters |
| Lowercase<br>Characters | The minimum number of characters for the Lowercase Characters |
| Symbols                 | The minimum number of characters for the Symbols              |
| Total                   | The total of the respective minimum number of characters      |
| Num. of<br>Settings     | The number of edited password policies                        |

# [ENC] Generate Keys on Srv

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[ENC],Generate Keys on Srv,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx,,Seq.=xxxxx+{Generate Encryption Keys on this server}=[No], Num. of Settings=1
```

| Item  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Generate<br>Encryption Keys<br>on this server | The location of the encryption keys to be generated   |
|   | No: Only "Generate encryption keys on this server" is selected.   |
|   | Yes: "Generate encryption keys on this server" is selected, but "Disable the local key generation" is not selected.                     |
|   | Yes (Local key generation disable): Both "Generate encryption keys on this server" and "Disable the local key generation" are selected. |
| Num. of<br>Settings                           | The number of generated keys  |

# [ENC] Restore Keys

This logged information is output when the encryption key information is restored in the storage system by using the key information outside.

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1,
Task Name,[ENC],Restore Keys,,Normal end,
from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx
```

# [ENC] Restore Keys fr File

This logged information is output when the encryption key information is obtained from the backed up file.

## **Example**

# [ENC] Restore Keys fr Serv

This logged information is output when the backup of the encryption key information is obtained from the key management server.

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| UUID         | The UUID of the encryption key used for restoring in the key management server |
| Backup Date  | The backup date set to the encryption key used for restoring                   |
| Description  | The description of the encryption key used for restoring                       |
| Result       | The result of the operation  |
|              | Normal end: Normal end, Error(xxxx-yyyyy): Abnormal end                        |
| Server_Reply | The return value from the key management server                                |
|              | A hyphen (-) is output except when the operation ended abnormally.             |
|              | For details on return values, see the manual for the key management server.    |
| Num. of Keys | The number of restored keys  |

# [ENC] Set keys to DKC

#### **Example**

```
07xx,YYYY/MM/DD,HH:MM:SS.xxx, 00:00,RMI AP,uid=user-name,1, Task Name,[ENC],Set keys to DKC,,Normal end, from=xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx:xxxx.xxxx+{Enc Key Number}=[1,2],Num. of Keys=2
```

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Enc Key<br>Number | The encryption key number that have been set up     |
| Num. of Keys      | The number of encryption keys that have been set up |

# [ENC] Setup Key Mng Serv

### **Example 1: using a key management server**

## **Example 2: not using a key management server**

| Item                               | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Key<br>Management<br>Server        | Indicates whether a key management server is used.                                   |
|                                    | Enable: A key management server is used.   |
|                                    | Disable: A key management server is not used.  |
| Host Name                          | The address of the key management server   |
| Port Number                        | The port of the key management server  |
| Timeout                            | The number of seconds before connection to the key management server times out       |
| Retry Interval                     | The retry interval in seconds when the connection to the key management server fails |
| Number of<br>Retries               | The retry times when the connection to the key management server fails               |
| Client<br>Certificate File<br>Name | The name of a certificate file for a client computer                                 |
| Root Certificate<br>File Name      | The name of a certificate file for the server  |
| Num. of Servers                    | The number of servers that have been set up  |

## Audit log examples for PIN Deletion Tool operation

This topic provides examples and descriptions of the audit logs produced by the PIN Deletion Tool. For the detailed information of version numbers in log output examples, see <u>Table 1-4 Changed contents of a format in each version number on page 1-8</u>

☐ [PINDeletion] Delete

### [PINDeletion] Delete

This log information indicates the completion of the PIN deletion operation, and does not indicate the completion of the PIN deletion processing.

#### **Example**

#### **Detailed Information**

| Item          | Description                    |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| LDKC:CU:LDEV  | The LDKC, CU, and LDEV numbers |
| Num. of LDEVs | The number of set LDEVs        |



## **Audit log user operations**

This topic describes which user operations trigger logging. The same log is output when a user perform a operation using each Storage Navigator menu, clicking a button on the main window, or using **General Tasks**.

- □ <u>Logging in or out</u>
- □ <u>Using Actions menu</u>
- □ <u>Using Reports menu</u>
- □ <u>Using Maintenance menu</u>
- □ <u>Using Settings menu</u>
- ☐ <u>Using Resource Lock menu</u>
- ☐ Using the window lunching from only other than menu
- □ <u>Using Storage Navigator CLI</u>
- ☐ When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite

## **Logging in or out**

Table A-1 Logging in to or out from Storage Navigator

|                      | Audit Log Output |                          |   |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---|
| GUI operation        | Function<br>Name | Operation<br>Name        | Notes   |
| Login                | BASE             | Login                    |   |
| Logout (Exit)        |                  | Logout                   |   |
| Session disconnected |                  |                          | Logout processing executed by server when session is disconnected |
| Tool Panel operation | BASE             | Environment<br>Setting   |   |
|                      |                  | Control Panel<br>Backup  |   |
|                      |                  | Control Panel<br>Restore |   |
|                      |                  | Certificate<br>Update    |   |
|                      |                  | Release HTTP<br>Block    |   |
|                      |                  | Set Up HTTP<br>Block     |   |
|                      |                  | Update SMIS<br>CrtFiles  |   |
|                      |                  | Upload SMIS<br>ConfFile  |   |

### **Using Actions menu**

**Table A-2 Component** 

| GUI operation  |                              | Audit Log Output |                |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Submenu        | Description                  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name |
| Edit MP Blades | Editing the MP blade setting | PROV             | Edit MP Blades |

**Table A-3 Logical Device** 

| GUI o                   | peration   | Audit Log Output |  |
|-------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| Submenu                 | Description  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name   |
| Create LDEVs            | Creating an LDEV   | PROV             | Create LDEVs Format LDEVs Format LDEVs(H) Format LDEVs(Q) Set SSID LDEV Name Edit V-VOL Option |
| Delete LDEVs            | Deleting an LDEV   | PROV             | Delete LDEVs   |
| Edit LDEVs              | Editing LDEV information                                     | PROV             | LDEV Name Edit LDEVs(tier) Edit V-VOL Option   |
| Format LDEVs            | Formatting an LDEV   | PROV             | Format LDEVs   |
|                         | Formatting a LDEV using the Write to Control Blocks function | PROV             | Format LDEVs(H)  |
|                         | Quick formatting an LDEV                                     | PROV             | Format LDEVs(Q)  |
| Block LDEVs             | Blocking LDEVs   | PROV             | Block LDEVs  |
| Restore LDEVs           | Restoring an LDEV  | PROV             | Restore LDEVs  |
| Shred LDEVs             | Shredding an LDEV  | VS               | Shred LDEVs Abort Shredding <sup>1</sup> End Shredding   |
| Assign MP Blade         | Assigning a MP blade   | PROV             | Assign MP Blade  |
| Add LUN Paths           | Mapping an LUN path  | PROV             | Add LUN Paths  |
| Delete LUN Paths        | Removing an LUN path from an LDEV                            | PROV             | Delete LUN Paths   |
| LUN Expansion           | Creating an LUSE volume                                      | PROV             | Make LUSE <sup>2</sup>   |
|                         | Releasing an LUSE volume                                     | PROV             | Release LUSE <sup>2</sup>  |
| Edit Command<br>Devices | Edit Command<br>Device information                           | PROV             | Edit Command Devices Edit Cmd Dev(Auth) Edit Cmd Dev(DevGrp) Edit Cmd Dev(Sec)                 |
| Edit UUIDs              | Changing UUID  | PROV             | Edit/Delete UUIDs  |
| Delete UUIDs            | Deleting UUID  |                  |  |
| Expand V-VOLs           | Increasing virtual volume capacity                           | PROV             | Expand V-VOLs  |

| GUI operation                 |  | Audit Log Output |                      |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu                       | Description                              | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Reclaim Zero Pages            | Releasing pages in a virtual volume      | PROV             | Reclaim Zero Pages   |
| Stop Reclaiming<br>Zero Pages | Stop releasing pages in a virtual volume | PROV             | Stop Reclm ZeroPages |
| Edit Tiering Policy           | Editing tiering policy                   | PROV             | Edit Tiering Policy  |

- 1. Abort Shredding is output when a shredding operation is aborted from the Confirm window during a shredding operation by Shred LDEVs.
- 2. When you set two or more LUSE settings, the following conditions apply:
  - -When you perform two or more operations for one target, the log information is output as one log file. For example, if you have created one LUSE volume and then created another LUSE volume using the previously-created LUSE volume, the log information is output as "Make LUSE".
  - -The log information is output in the order of the operations performed.
  - -If you perform the following operations at the same time, the following occurs:
  - 1. If you create an LUSE volume and then delete the LUSE volume you just created, no log is output because the operations cancel each other.
  - 2. If you create LUSE volumes a and b, then create LUSE volume c using the LUSE volumes a and b, and then delete the LUSE volume c, only two logs are output indicating LUSE volumes a and b are created.

**Table A-4 Port/Host Group** 

| GUI operation      |  | Audit Log Output |                      |
|--------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu            | Description                              | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Create Host Groups | Creating a host group                    | PROV             | Add Hosts            |
|                    |  |                  | Create Host Groups   |
|                    |  |                  | Edit Host Grps(Mode) |
| Delete Host Groups | Deleting a host group                    | PROV             | Delete Host Groups   |
| Edit Host Groups   | Editing host group                       | PROV             | Edit Host Grps(Name) |
|                    | settings                                 |                  | Edit Host Grps(Mode) |
| Add Hosts          | Adding a host to the selected host group | PROV             | Add Hosts            |
| Add to Host Groups | Adding the selected host to a host group |                  |                      |
| Remove Hosts       | Removing a host from a host group        | PROV             | Remove Hosts         |
| Delete Login WWNs  | Deleting an unnecessary WWN              | PROV             | Delete Login WWNs    |
| Edit Host          | Editing host settings                    | PROV             | Edit Host            |

| GUI o                          | peration   | A                | udit Log Output  |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| Submenu                        | Description  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name   |
| Create Alternate<br>LUN Paths  | Creating an alternate<br>LUN path  | PROV             | Add Hosts Add LUN Paths Create Host Groups Edit Host Grps(Mode)                                  |
| Copy LUN Paths                 | Copying the selected LUN path  | PROV             | Add LUN Paths  |
| Edit Ports                     | Editing port settings  | PROV             | Edit Ports(Address) Edit Ports(Attr) Edit Ports(Security) Edit Ports(Speed) Edit Ports(Topology) |
| Release Host-<br>Reserved LUNs | Releasing Host-<br>Reserved LUNs   | PROV             | Release HostReserved   |
| Authentication                 | Setting port information Setting default such as user name and secret  | PROV             | Set FCSP Port Info <sup>1, 2</sup>   |
|                                | Registering or deleting authentication information Authentication (Host Group): Disable -> Enable or Enable -> Disable | PROV             | Set FCSP Target <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
|                                | Creating, changing, or deleting the host authentication information  | PROV             | Set FCSP Host <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
|                                | Registering<br>authentication<br>Information   | PROV             | Set FCSP Port Switch <sup>1, 2</sup>   |
|                                | Authentication Mode:<br>bi-directional -><br>unidirectional or<br>unidirectional -> bi-<br>directional                 |                  |  |
|                                | Authentication<br>(Port): Enable -><br>Disable or Disable -><br>Enable   |                  |  |

| GUI operation |             | А                | udit Log Output |
|---------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Submenu       | Description | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

#### **Table A-5 Pool**

| GUI o <sub>l</sub>              | GUI operation  |                  | Audit Log Output                                |  |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------|---|--|
| Submenu                         | Description  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                                  |  |
| Create Pools                    | Creating a pool  | PROV             | Create/Expand Pools Edit/Delete Pools Pool Name |  |
| Expand Pool                     | Increasing pool capacity   | PROV             | Create/Expand Pools                             |  |
| Shrink Pool                     | Decreasing pool capacity   | PROV             | Shrink Pool                                     |  |
| Stop Shrinking Pool             | Stop decreasing pool capacity  | PROV             | Stop Shrinking Pool                             |  |
| Delete Pools                    | Deleting a pool  | PROV             | Edit/Delete Pools                               |  |
| Edit Pools                      | Editing pool settings  |                  | Pool Name                                       |  |
| Monitor Pools                   | Starting the performance monitoring of a pool                                    | PROV             | Monitor Pools                                   |  |
| Stop Monitoring<br>Pools        | Stopping the performance monitoring of a pool                                    | PROV             | Stop Monitoring                                 |  |
| Start Tier<br>Relocation        | Starting the tier relocation of a pool   | PROV             | Relocate Pool                                   |  |
| Stop Tier<br>Relocation         | Stopping the tier relocation of a pool   | PROV             | Stop Relocating                                 |  |
| Restore Pools                   | Restoring a pool   | PROV             | Restore Pools                                   |  |
| Edit External LDEV<br>Tier Rank | Editing the external LDEV tier ranks of pool volumes that are assigned to a pool | PROV             | Edit LDEV Tier Rank                             |  |
| Initialize Pools                | Initializing a pool  | PROV             | Initialize Pools                                |  |
| Complete SIMs                   | Completing SIMs related to a pool  | PROV             | Complete SIMs                                   |  |

#### **Table A-6 Parity Group**

| GUI operation   |   | Audit Log Output |                 |
|-----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| Submenu         | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Edit Encryption | Enabling/disabling<br>the encryption in a<br>parity group level | ENC              | Edit Encryption |

**Table A-7 External Storage** 

| GUI o                                  | GUI operation                                     |                  | udit Log Output      |
|--|---|------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu                                | Description                                       | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Add External<br>Volumes                | Mapping an external volume                        | UVM              | Add External Volumes |
| Assign MP Blade                        | Assigning a MP blade<br>for an external<br>volume | UVM              | Assign MP Blade      |
| Delete External<br>Volumes             | Releasing external volume mapping                 | UVM              | Delete ES VOLs       |
| Disconnect External<br>Storage Systems | Disconnecting an external storage system          | UVM              | Disconnect ES VOLs   |
| Reconnect External<br>Storage Systems  | Reconnecting an external storage system           | UVM              | Reconnect ES VOLs    |
| Edit External<br>Volumes               | Editing external volume settings                  | UVM              | Edit ES VOLs         |
| Disconnect External<br>Volumes         | Disconnecting an external volume                  | UVM              | Disconnect ES VOLs   |
| Reconnect External<br>Volumes          | Reconnecting an external volume                   | UVM              | Reconnect ES VOLs    |
| Disconnect External<br>Paths           | Disconnecting an external path                    | UVM              | Disconnect ES Paths  |
| Reconnect External<br>Paths            | Reconnecting an external path                     | UVM              | Reconnect ES Paths   |
| Edit External WWN<br>Parameter         | Editing external WWN parameters                   | UVM              | Edit External WWNs   |
| Edit External Path Configuration       | Adding a path to an external path group           | UVM              | Edit ES Path Config  |
|  | Deleting a path from<br>an external path<br>group |                  |                      |
|  | Changing priority<br>among external<br>paths      |                  |                      |

**Table A-8 Local Replications** 

| GUI o <sub>l</sub>                     | peration  | А                    | udit Log Output      |
|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu                                | Description   | Function<br>Name     | Operation Name       |
| Create Pairs                           | Creating pairs for<br>ShadowImage,<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe, Thin<br>Image, or Copy-on-<br>Write Snapshot  | Local<br>Replication | Create Pairs         |
| Split Pairs                            | Splitting pairs for<br>ShadowImage,<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe, Thin<br>Image, or Copy-on-<br>Write Snapshot | Local<br>Replication | Split Pairs          |
| Resync Pairs                           | Resynchronizing pairs for ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, or Copy-on-Write Snapshot           | Local<br>Replication | Resync Pairs         |
| Suspend Pairs                          | Suspending pairs for<br>ShadowImage or<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe  | Local<br>Replication | Suspend Pairs        |
| Delete Pairs                           | Deleting pairs for<br>ShadowImage,<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe, Thin<br>Image, or Copy-on-<br>Write Snapshot  | Local<br>Replication | Delete Pairs         |
| Add Reserve<br>Volumes                 | Reserving volumes<br>for ShadowImage or<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe   | Local<br>Replication | Add Reserve VOLs     |
| Remove Reserve<br>Volumes              | Removing reserve<br>attributes from<br>volumes for<br>ShadowImage or<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe              | Local<br>Replication | Remove Reserve VOLs  |
| Reserve<br>Consistency Groups          | Reserving<br>consistency groups<br>for ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe   | Local<br>Replication | Reserve CTG          |
| Release Reserved<br>Consistency Groups | Releasing reserved<br>consistency groups<br>for ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe                                      | Local<br>Replication | Release Reserved CTG |

| GUI operation                 |  | Audit Log Output     |                |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|----------------|
| Submenu                       | Description  | Function<br>Name     | Operation Name |
| Edit Local Replica<br>Options | Editing options for<br>ShadowImage or<br>ShadowImage for<br>Mainframe                            | Local<br>Replication | Edit Options   |
| Edit SCP Time                 | Editing SCP time for Compatible FlashCopy® V2 and Compatible Software for IBM(R) FlashCopy(R) SE | Local<br>Replication | Edit SCP Time  |

Table A-9 Local Replications > SI/SS

| GUI operation  |                | -                | Audit Log Output   |  |
|--|----------------|------------------|--|--|
| Submenu  | Description    | Function<br>Name | Operation Name   |  |
| Pair Operation   | Paircreate     | SI               | Paircreate*  |  |
|  | Pairsplit      | SI               | Pairsplit*   |  |
|  | Pairresync     | SI               | Pairresync*  |  |
|  | Pairsplit-E    | SI               | Pairsplit-E*   |  |
|  | Pairsplit-S    | SI               | Pairsplit-S*   |  |
|  |                |                  | The function name is Snapshot when a Copy-on-Write Snapshot pair is deleted. |  |
|  | Change Reserve | SI               | Change Reserve*  |  |
|  | Initialize     | SI               | Initialize   |  |
| Option   | Option         | SI               | Option*  |  |
| C.O.W Snapshot   | Pairsplit-S    | Snapshot         | Pairsplit-S*   |  |
| *When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the |                |                  |  |  |

<sup>\*</sup>When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.

Table A-10 Local Replications > SIMF/FCv2

| GUI operation  |                             | Audit Log Output |                 |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Submenu  | Description                 | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Pair Operation   | Add Pair                    | SI MF            | Add Pair*       |
|  | Split Pair                  | SI MF            | Split Pair*     |
|  | Resync Pair                 | SI MF            | Resync Pair*    |
|  | Suspend Pair                | SI MF            | Suspend Pair*   |
|  | Delete Pair                 | SI MF            | Delete Pair*    |
|  | Change Reserve              | SI MF            | Change Reserve* |
|  | Initialize                  | SI MF            | Initialize      |
| Option   | Option                      | SI MF            | Option*         |
| CTG  | Add Consistency<br>Group    | SI MF            | CTG*            |
|  | Delete Consistency<br>Group |                  |                 |
| FCV2   | Set SCP Delay Time          | FC               | Set SCP Time*   |
| *When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the |                             |                  |                 |

<sup>\*</sup>When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.

**Table A-11 Remote Copy > TrueCopy** 

| GUI operation  |                    | Audit Log Output |                                 |
|----------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Submenu        | Description        | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                  |
| Pair Operation | Paircreate(TC)     | TC               | Paircreate <sup>1</sup>         |
|                | Paircreate(HAM)    | HAM              | Paircreate <sup>1</sup>         |
|                | Pairsplit-S(TC)    | TC               | Pairsplit-S <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Pairsplit-S(HAM)   | HAM              | Pairsplit-S <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Pairsplit-r(TC)    | TC               | Pairsplit-r <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Pairsplit-r(HAM)   | HAM              | Pairsplit-r <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Pairresync(TC)     | TC               | Pairresync <sup>1</sup>         |
|                | Pairresync (HAM)   | HAM              | Pairresync <sup>1</sup>         |
|                | Change Pair Option | TC               | Change Pair Option <sup>1</sup> |

| GUI operation            |   | Audit Log Output |                                 |
|--------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Submenu                  | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                  |
| RCU Operation            | Add RCU   | RCU              | Add RCU                         |
|                          | Change RCU Option   |                  | Change RCU Option               |
|                          | Delete RCU  |                  | Delete RCU                      |
|                          | Add Path  |                  | Add Path <sup>1, 2</sup>        |
|                          | Delete Path   |                  | Delete Path <sup>1, 2</sup>     |
|                          | Add SSID  |                  | Add RCU                         |
|                          | Delete SSID   |                  | Delete RCU                      |
|                          | Changing port<br>attribute (Target,<br>Initiator, RCU Target) | PROV             | Edit Ports(Attr)                |
| System Option            | Option  | TC               | Change Option                   |
|                          | Function Switch   | TC               | Function Switch                 |
| Quorum Disk<br>Operation | Add Quorum Disk ID  | HAM              | Add Quorum Disk ID <sup>1</sup> |
| Operation                | Delete Quorum Disk<br>ID                                      | НАМ              | Del Quorum Disk ID <sup>1</sup> |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

Table A-12 Remote Copy > Universal Replicator

| GUI operation     |                                  | Audit Log Output |                                   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Submenu           | Description                      | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                    |
| Journal Operation | Edit JNL Volumes                 | UR               | Journal-Vol <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Change JNL Option                | UR               | Change-JNL-Option <sup>1</sup>    |
|                   | Delete JNL Groups                | UR               | Journal-Vol <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Change Mirror Option             | UR               | Change-Mirror-Option <sup>1</sup> |
|                   | Pairsplit-r                      | UR               | Pairsplit-r <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Pairresync                       | UR               | Pairresync <sup>1</sup>           |
|                   | Pairsplit-S                      | UR               | Pairsplit-S <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Assign Remote<br>Command Device  | UR               | R-Cmd.Dev. <sup>1</sup>           |
|                   | Release Remote<br>Command Device | UR               | R-Cmd.Dev. <sup>1</sup>           |

| GUI operation      |   | Audit Log Output |                             |
|--------------------|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Submenu            | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name              |
| Pair Operation     | Paircreate  | UR               | Paircreate <sup>1</sup>     |
|                    | Pairsplit-r   | UR               | Pairsplit-r <sup>1</sup>    |
|                    | Pairresync  | UR               | Pairresync <sup>1</sup>     |
|                    | Pairsplit-S   | UR               | Pairsplit-S <sup>1</sup>    |
|                    | Change Pair Option  | UR               | Pair-Option <sup>1</sup>    |
| DKC Operation      | Add Disk Controller (DKC)                                     | RCU              | Add RCU                     |
|                    | Change Disk<br>Controller (DKC)<br>Option                     | RCU              | Change RCU Option           |
|                    | Delete Disk<br>Controller (DKC)                               | RCU              | Delete RCU                  |
|                    | Add Path  | RCU              | Add Path <sup>1, 2</sup>    |
|                    | Delete Path   | RCU              | Delete Path <sup>1, 2</sup> |
|                    | Changing port<br>attribute (Target,<br>Initiator, RCU Target) | PROV             | Edit Ports(Attr)            |
| Optional Operation | Change System<br>Option                                       | UR               | System-Option <sup>1</sup>  |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

**Table A-13 Remote Copy >TrueCopy for Mainframe** 

| GUI operation  |                          | Audit Log Output |                                 |
|----------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Submenu        | Description              | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                  |
| Pair Operation | Add Pair                 | TC MF            | Add Pair <sup>1</sup>           |
|                | Delete Pair              | TC MF            | Delete Pair <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Suspend Pair             | TC MF            | Suspend Pair <sup>1</sup>       |
|                | Resume Pair              | TC MF            | Resume Pair <sup>1</sup>        |
|                | Change Pair Option       | TC MF            | Change Pair Option <sup>1</sup> |
|                | Delete Command<br>Device | TC MF            | Delete Cmd.Dev                  |

| GUI operation    |   | Audit Log Output |                             |
|------------------|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Submenu          | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name              |
| RCU Operation    | Add RCU   | RCU              | Add RCU                     |
|                  | Change RCU Option   |                  | Change RCU Option           |
|                  | Delete RCU  |                  | Delete RCU                  |
|                  | Add Path  |                  | Add Path <sup>1, 2</sup>    |
|                  | Delete Path   |                  | Delete Path <sup>1, 2</sup> |
|                  | Add SSID  |                  | Add RCU                     |
|                  | Delete SSID   |                  | Delete RCU                  |
|                  | Changing port<br>attribute (Target,<br>Initiator, RCU Target) | PROV             | Edit Ports(Attr)            |
| Script Operation | Run   | TC MF            | Script Operation            |
|                  | Stop  | TC MF            | Script Operation            |
| System Option    | Clear SIM   | TC MF            | Clear SIM                   |
|                  | Option  | TC MF            | Change Option               |
|                  | Function Switch   | TC MF            | Function Switch             |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

**Table A-14 Remote Copy > Hitachi Universal Replicator for Mainframe** 

| GUI operation     |                                  | Audit Log Output |                                   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Submenu           | Description                      | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                    |
| Journal Operation | Edit JNL Volumes                 | UR MF            | Journal-Vol <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Change JNL Option                | UR MF            | Change-JNL-Option <sup>1</sup>    |
|                   | Delete JNL Groups                | UR MF            | Journal-Vol <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Change Mirror Option             | UR MF            | Change-Mirror-Option <sup>1</sup> |
|                   | Suspend Pair                     | UR MF            | Suspend-Pair <sup>1</sup>         |
|                   | Resume Pair                      | UR MF            | Resume-Pair <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Delete Pair                      | UR MF            | Delete-Pair <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Remove JNL from EXCTG (Force)    | UR MF            | Journal-Vol <sup>1</sup>          |
|                   | Assign Remote<br>Command Device  | UR MF            | R-Cmd.Dev. <sup>1</sup>           |
|                   | Release Remote<br>Command Device | UR MF            | R-Cmd.Dev. <sup>1</sup>           |

| GUI o              | peration  | Audit Log Output |                             |
|--------------------|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Submenu            | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name              |
| Pair Operation     | Add Pair  | UR MF            | Add-Pair <sup>1</sup>       |
|                    | Suspend Pair  | UR MF            | Suspend-Pair <sup>1</sup>   |
|                    | Resume Pair   | UR MF            | Resume-Pair <sup>1</sup>    |
|                    | Delete Pair   | UR MF            | Delete-Pair <sup>1</sup>    |
|                    | Change Pair Option  | UR MF            | Pair-Option <sup>1</sup>    |
| DKC Operation      | Add Disk Controller (DKC)                                     | RCU              | Add RCU                     |
|                    | Change Disk<br>Controller (DKC)<br>Option                     |                  | Change RCU Option           |
|                    | Delete Disk<br>Controller (DKC)                               |                  | Delete RCU                  |
|                    | Add Path  |                  | Add Path <sup>1, 2</sup>    |
|                    | Delete Path   |                  | Delete Path <sup>1, 2</sup> |
|                    | Changing port<br>attribute (Target,<br>Initiator, RCU Target) | PROV             | Edit Ports(Attr)            |
| Optional Operation | Change System<br>Option                                       | UR MF            | System-Option <sup>1</sup>  |
|                    | Change SIM Report   | UR MF            | System-Option <sup>1</sup>  |
|                    | Clear SIM   | UR MF            | Clear-SIM <sup>1</sup>      |
| EXCTG Operation    | Add JNL to EXCTG,   | UR MF            | Edit-EXCTG <sup>1</sup>     |
|                    | Remove JNL from EXCTG   |                  |                             |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

**Table A-15 Mainframe Connection** 

| GUI operation  |             | Audit Log Output |  |
|----------------|-------------|------------------|--|
| Submenu        | Description | Function<br>Name | Operation Name   |
| Compatible PAV | Add         | CPAV             | Add Alias*  If you perform the Add Alias and Delete Alias operations at the same time, Delete Alias is executed first. If Delete Alias operation fails, Add Alias is not executed. |

| GUI operation     |   | Audit Log Output   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Description       | Function<br>Name  | Operation Name   |  |
| Delete            | CPAV  | Delete Alias*  |  |
| Add/Delete/Change | VSEC  | Set Group*   |  |
| Attribute         | PROV  | Edit VR Attribute*   |  |
| VTOC              | PROV  | VTOC*  |  |
| Change XRC Option | XRC   | Set XRC Option   |  |
|                   | Description  Delete  Add/Delete/Change  Attribute  VTOC | DescriptionFunction NameDeleteCPAVAdd/Delete/ChangeVSECAttributePROVVTOCPROV |  |

<sup>\*</sup>When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.

**Table A-16 Other function** 

| GUI o            | GUI operation  |                  | Audit Log Output                  |
|------------------|--|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Submenu          | Description  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                    |
| Volume Migration | Setting on the<br>Manual Plan tab                        | VM               | Set Migration Vol <sup>1, 2</sup> |
| Volume Migration | Deleting on the<br>Manual Plan tab                       | VM               | Set Migration Vol <sup>1, 2</sup> |
| Volume Migration | Creating a plan on the Auto Plan tab                     | VM               | Create Auto Plan <sup>1</sup>     |
| Volume Migration | Deleting a plan on<br>the Auto Plan tab                  | VM               | Delete Auto Plan                  |
| Volume Migration | Deleting all the plans on the Auto Plan tab              | VM               | Delete Auto Plan                  |
| Volume Migration | Setting on the Auto<br>Plan tab                          | VM               | Set Auto Plan Param               |
| Volume Migration | Setting on the Auto<br>Plan tab                          | VM               | Set Plan Condition                |
| Volume Migration | Reserving an LDEV on the Attribute tab                   | VM               | Set Reserved Vol <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
| Volume Migration | Setting an basic<br>LDEV on the Attribute<br>tab         | VM               | Set Reserved Vol <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
| Volume Migration | Changing class<br>threshold on the<br>Attribute tab      | VM               | Set Class Threshold <sup>1</sup>  |
| Volume Migration | Setting a normal<br>parity group on the<br>Attribute tab | VM               | Set Fixed PG <sup>1, 2</sup>      |
| Volume Migration | Setting a fixed parity<br>group on the<br>Attribute tab  | VM               | Set Fixed PG <sup>1, 2</sup>      |

| GUI operation                |   | Audit Log Output |   |
|------------------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Submenu                      | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Volume Migration             | Erasing auto<br>migration history on<br>the History tab | VM               | Del Auto Plan Log   |
| Volume Migration             | Erasing migration<br>history on the History<br>tab      | VM               | Del Migration Log   |
| Data Retention               | Attribute / S-VOL /<br>Reserved/<br>Mode Clear /        | PROV             | Edit DRU Attribute <sup>1</sup>   |
|                              | Retention term  |                  |   |
|                              | Expiration-Lock   | PROV             | DRU Expiration Lock <sup>1</sup>  |
| Cache Residency              | Set Cache Residency<br>(Open Volume)                    | PFM              | Set Open DCR <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
|                              | Set Cache Residency (M/F Volume)                        | PFM              | Set M/F DCR <sup>1, 2</sup>   |
|                              | Release Cache<br>Residency (Open<br>Volume)             | PFM              | Delete Open DCR <sup>1, 2</sup>   |
|                              | Release Cache<br>Residency (M/F<br>Volume)              | PFM              | Delete M/F DCR <sup>1, 2</sup>  |
|                              | Prestaging ON   | PFM              | DCR Prestaging <sup>1</sup>   |
|                              |   |                  | The log information is output at the end, no matter when you perform the Cache Residency Manager operation. |
| Configuration File<br>Loader | Upload  | Spreadsheet      | Operation   |
|                              |   |                  | The log information is not output in case of the format violation and inconsistency of configuration.       |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

### **Using Reports menu**

**Table A-17 Task Management** 

| GUI operation       |  | Audit Log Output |                     |
|---------------------|--|------------------|---------------------|
| Submenu             | Description                            | Function<br>Name | Operation Name      |
| Delete Tasks        | Deleting a task                        | BASE             | Delete Tasks        |
| Resume Tasks        | Resuming a task                        | BASE             | Resume Tasks        |
| Suspend Tasks       | Suspending a task                      | BASE             | Suspend Tasks       |
| Disable Auto Delete | Disabling Task Auto<br>Delete function | BASE             | Disable Auto Delete |
| Enable Auto Delete  | Enabling Task Auto<br>Delete function  | BASE             | Enable Auto Delete  |

**Table A-18 Configuration Report** 

| GUI operation                     |                                 | Audit Log Output |                    |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Submenu                           | Description                     | Function<br>Name | Operation Name     |
| Create<br>Configuration<br>Report | Creating a configuration report | BASE             | Create Conf Report |
| Delete Reports                    | Deleting a configuration report | BASE             | Delete Reports     |

**Table A-19 Performance Monitor** 

| GUI operation             |                                       | А                | udit Log Output       |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Submenu                   | Description                           | Function<br>Name | Operation Name        |
| Edit Monitoring<br>Switch | Starting/stopping monitoring          | PFM              | Edit Monitoring SW    |
| Edit CU Monitor<br>Mode   | Setting target CUs for monitoring     | PFM              | Edit CU Monitor Mode  |
| Edit WWN Monitor<br>Mode  | Setting target WWNs for monitoring    | PFM              | Edit WWN MonitorMode  |
| Add New Monitored<br>WWNs | Adding new WWNs for monitoring        | PFM              | Edit WWN Monitor Mode |
| Edit WWN                  | Editing WWN                           | PFM              | Edit WWN              |
| Delete Unused<br>WWNs     | Deleting WWNs from monitoring targets | PFM              | Delete Unused WWNs    |
| Add to Ports              | Adding monitored WWN to a port        | PFM              | Edit WWN MonitorMode  |

**Table A-20 Server Priority Manager** 

| GUI operation                     |   | Audit Log Output |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Submenu                           | Description   | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Server Priority<br>Manager (Port) | All Thresholds  | SPM              | Set All Prio Port <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set Ctrl Kind            |
|                                   | Setting priority for ports (Attribute / Threshold / Upper)    | SPM              | Set Prio Port <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio Port            |
|                                   | Initializing  | SPM              | Default Set <sup>1, 2</sup>                                   |
|                                   | Current Control<br>Status (Port Control)                      | SPM              | Set Ctrl Kind   |
|                                   | Clearing port settings<br>due to removing port<br>controllers | SPM              | Clear SPM Info <sup>2</sup>                                   |
| Server Priority                   | All Thresholds  | SPM              | Set All Prio WWN  |
| Manager (WWN)                     | Setting priority for WWNs (Attribute / Upper)                 | SPM              | Set Prio WWN <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio WWN              |
|                                   | Changing WWN and SPM name                                     | SPM              | Update WWN <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio WWN                |
|                                   | Current Control<br>Status (WWN<br>Control)                    | SPM              | Set Ctrl Kind <sup>1, 2</sup>                                 |
|                                   | Adding WWN  | SPM              | Update Port WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>                               |
|                                   | Deleting WWN  | SPM              | Update Port WWN <sup>1, 2</sup>                               |
|                                   | Initializing  | SPM              | Default Set <sup>2</sup>                                      |
|                                   | Adding WWN (to SPM group)                                     | SPM              | Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>                                 |
|                                   | Deleting WWN (from SPM group)                                 | SPM              | Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup>                                 |
|                                   | Adding SPM group and WWN                                      | SPM              | Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio WWN             |
|                                   | Deleting SPM group  | SPM              | Update SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup> SPMGrp Del/Chg Set All Prio WWN |
|                                   | Setting priority for<br>SPM groups<br>(Attribute / Upper)     | SPM              | Change SPMGrp <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio WWN             |
|                                   | Changing SPM group name                                       | SPM              | SPMGrp Del/Chg <sup>1, 2</sup><br>Set All Prio WWN            |
|                                   | Clearing port settings<br>due to removing port<br>controllers | SPM              | Clear SPM Info <sup>2</sup>                                   |

| GUI o   | peration    | A                | udit Log Output |
|---------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Submenu | Description | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |

- 1. When you apply two or more settings of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry.
- 2. If one or more settings end abnormally when you have applied at one time, the output log information is *Error*, not *Warning*.

### **Using Maintenance menu**

**Table A-21 Maintenance Components (General))** 

| GUI operation                          |                             | Audit Log Output  |                           |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Submenu                                | Description                 | Function<br>Name  | Operation Name            |
| Maintenance<br>Components<br>(General) | Operation on SVP            | For details, see <u>Audit log SVP operations</u> on page B-1. |                           |
| Reset<br>Microprocessor                | Resetting<br>microprocessor | Maintenance   | MP Restore<br>PCB Restore |

### **Using Settings menu**

**Table A-22 User Management** 

| GUI operation      |                                       | Audit Log Output |                  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Submenu            | Description                           | Function<br>Name | Operation Name   |
| Add Users          | Adding a user account to a user group | ACM              | Add Users        |
| Delete Users       | Deleting a user account               | ACM              | Delete Users     |
| Create User        | Creating a new user account           | ACM              | Create User      |
| Edit User          | Changing settings of a user account   | ACM              | Edit User        |
| Remove Users       | Removing a user from a user group     | ACM              | Remove Users     |
| Change Password    | Changing a password                   | ACM              | Change Password  |
| Create User Group  | Creating a new user group             | ACM              | Create User Grp  |
| Edit User Group    | Changing the name of a user group     | ACM              | Edit User Grp    |
| Delete User Groups | Deleting a user group                 | ACM              | Delete User Grps |

| GUI operation                     |  | Audit Log Output |                      |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu                           | Description  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Edit Resource<br>Group Assignment | Changing the resource group assignment of a user group | ACM              | Assign Resource Grps |
| Edit Role<br>Assignment           | Changing the role assignment of a user group           | ACM              | Assign Roles         |

**Table A-23 Resource Management** 

| GUI operation             |   | Audit Log Output |                      |
|---------------------------|---|------------------|----------------------|
| Submenu                   | Description                               | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Create Resource<br>Groups | Creating a resource group                 | PROV             | Create Resource Grps |
|                           | Adding a resource                         |                  | Move Resources       |
| Edit Resource<br>Group    | Changing a resource group name            | PROV             | Edit Resource Grp    |
| Delete Resource<br>Groups | Deleting a resource group                 | PROV             | Delete Resource Grps |
| Add Resources             | Adding a resource to a resource group     | PROV             | Move Resources       |
| Remove Resources          | Removing a resource from a resource group | PROV             | Move Resources       |

**Table A-24 Security** 

| GUI operation       |  | Audit Log Output |                   |
|---------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|
| Submenu Description |  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name    |
| Syslog              | Changing settings on the Syslog window                   | AuditLog         | Set Syslog Server |
| Audit Log Transfer  | Changing settings on<br>the Audit Log<br>Transfer window | AuditLog         | Set FTP Server    |
| Audit Log Transfer  | SIM complete on the<br>Audit Log Transfer<br>window      | AuditLog         | SIM Complete      |
| Audit Log setting   | Changing setting on the Audit Log buffer                 | AuditLog         | Audit Log buffer  |
| Login Message       | Changing settings on<br>the Login Message<br>window      | ACM              | Set Login Message |

| GUI operation                                 |  | Audit Log Output |   |
|---|--|------------------|---|
| Submenu                                       | Description                                | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Encryption Keys<br>>Edit Password<br>Policy   | Editing password policy                    | ENC              | Edit Password Policy                                      |
| Encryption Keys >Delete Keys                  | Deleting encryption keys                   | ENC              | Delete Keys   |
| Encryption Keys > Backup Keys to File         | Creating a backup of an encryption key     | ENC              | Backup Keys<br>Backup Keys to File<br>Create Keys On Serv |
| Encryption Keys<br>> Backup Keys to<br>Server | Backing up keys to a server                | ENC              | Backup Keys<br>Backup Keys to Serv                        |
| Encryption Keys > Restore Keys from File      | Restoring encryption keys                  | ENC              | Restore Keys<br>Restore Keys fr File                      |
| Encryption Keys > Restore keys from Server    | Restoring encryption<br>keys from a server | ENC              | Restore Keys<br>Restore Keys fr Serv                      |

**Table A-25 Environmental Setting** 

| GUI operation  |   | Audit Log Output |  |
|--|---|------------------|--|
| Submenu  | Description                                 | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                             |
| Edit Storage<br>System                               | Editing storage system information          | BASE             | Edit Storage System                        |
| Edit SIM Syslog<br>Setting                           | Editing of information on SIM Syslog server | BASE             | Edit SIM Syslog Serv                       |
| View External<br>Authentication<br>Server Properties | Setting up Server                           | ACM              | Setup Server                               |
| View Key<br>Management                               | Setting up a key<br>management server       | ENC              | Setup Key Mng Serv<br>Generate Keys on Srv |
| Server Properties                                    |   |                  | ·  |
| License Key  | Install                                     | PP KEY           | PP Install chk*                            |
| License Key  | Uninstall                                   | PP KEY           | PP Removal chk*                            |
| License Key  | File  | PP KEY           | PP Install File chk                        |
| License Key  | Enable                                      | PP KEY           | PP Enable chk                              |
| License Key  | Disable                                     | PP KEY           | PP Disable chk                             |
| License Key  | Available Install                           | PP KEY           | PP Available Install                       |
| License Key  | Apply                                       | PP KEY           | PP Apply                                   |
| SNMP Information                                     | Set SNMP Agent                              | SNMP             | Set SNMP Agent                             |
| Partition Definition                                 | Editing CLPR settings                       | VPM              | Edit CLPR                                  |

| GUI operation  |                                     | Audit Log Output |                   |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Submenu Description  |                                     | Function<br>Name | Operation Name    |  |
| E-Mail Information   | Updating E-mail address information | E-Mail           | MailAddress Write |  |
| E-Mail Information Enabling/disabling E-<br>mail notification  |                                     | E-Mail           | Valid Flag Update |  |
| *When you apply more than one setting of the same type to the storage system at the same time, the log information is output as one entry. |                                     |                  |                   |  |

### **Using Resource Lock menu**

**Table A-26 Resource Lock** 

| GUI operation |                          | Audit Log Output |                 |
|---------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Submenu       | Description              | Function<br>Name | Operation Name  |
| Resource Lock | Cancelling lock forcibly | BASE             | Unlock Forcibly |

### Using the window lunching from only other than menu

Table A-27 Window lunching only from other than menu

| GUI operation                 |  | Audit Log Output |   |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Windows Description           |  | Function<br>Name | Operation Name                                  |
| CreateKeys                    | Creating encryption<br>keys on a server          | ENC              | Create Keys Create Keys On Serv Set keys to DKC |
| CreateKeys                    | Creating encryption<br>keys on a<br>DKC internal | ENC              | Create Keys                                     |
| View Backup Keys<br>on Server | Deleting backup keys on a server                 | ENC              | Delete Keys on Serv                             |

### **Using Storage Navigator CLI**

**Table A-28 Using Storage Navigator CLI** 

| Storage Navigator CLI operations |                     | Audit Log Output |                   | Note   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Command                          |                     | Function<br>Name | Operation<br>Name | Note   |
| CFLSET                           | Starts<br>Operation | Spreadshee<br>t  | CflSet Start      | Logs of operations performed by CFLSET command are |
|                                  | Ends operation      |                  | CflSet End        | output between CflSet Start and CflSet End.        |

# When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite

**Table A-29 When executing single sign-on from Hitachi Command Suite** 

| GUI operations  | Audit Log Output |                      |  |
|---|------------------|----------------------|--|
| doi operations  | Function Name    | Operation Name       |  |
| Issuing OneTimeKey from Hitachi<br>Command Suite          | BASE             | HCSSO SetOneTimeKey  |  |
| Launching Storage Navigator from<br>Hitachi Command Suite |                  | HCSSO Authentication |  |



## **Audit log SVP operations**

This topic describes SVP operations as well as function names and operation names that is output to audit logs.

- □ Logging in to or out from SVP
- □ <u>Using Maintenance button</u>
- □ <u>Using Install button</u>
- □ <u>Using Information button</u>
- □ <u>Using Monitor button</u>

### **Logging in to or out from SVP**

Table B-1 Logging in to or out from SVP

|   | Audit Log Output |                   |                                       |
|---|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| SVP Operations                                    | Function<br>Name | Operation<br>Name | Note                                  |
| Login using the remote desktop access             | BASE             | Login             | No parameters or detailed information |
| Logout using the remote desktop access            | BASE             | Logout            | No parameters or detailed information |
| Rebooting SVP during the remote desktop access    | BASE             | Logout            | No parameters or detailed information |
| Powering SVP off during the remote desktop access | BASE             | Logout            | No parameters or detailed information |

### **Using Maintenance button**

Table B-2 Using Maintenance button on SVP

| SVP Operations |                 | Audi                 | it Log Output        |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Function       | Operation       | <b>Function Name</b> | Operation Name       |
| Maintenance    | Replace         | Maintenance          | Replace              |
| Maintenance    | Replace         | Maintenance          | Set Battery Life     |
| Maintenance    | Blockade        | Maintenance          | Blockade             |
| Maintenance    | Correction Copy | Maintenance          | Correction Copy      |
| Maintenance    | Drive Interrupt | Maintenance          | Drive Interrupt      |
| Maintenance    | Restore         | Maintenance          | Restore              |
| Maintenance    | Restore         | Maintenance          | MP Restore           |
| Maintenance    | Restore         | Maintenance          | PCB Restore          |
| Maintenance    | Restore Data    | Maintenance          | Restore Data         |
| Maintenance    | Size Change     | Maintenance          | Size Change          |
| Maintenance    | Format          | Maintenance          | Format               |
| Maintenance    | Format          | Maintenance          | Format Stop          |
| Maintenance    | Quick Format    | Maintenance          | Quick Format         |
| Maintenance    | Quick Format    | Maintenance          | Pre QuickFormat Stop |
| Maintenance    | Verify          | Maintenance          | Verify               |
| Maintenance    | Verify          | Maintenance          | Verify Stop          |
| Maintenance    | Spare Disk      | Maintenance          | Spare Disk           |
| Maintenance    | SFP Maintenance | Maintenance          | Type Change          |
| Maintenance    | Switch SVP      | Maintenance          | Switch SVP           |
| Maintenance    | Transfer Config | Maintenance          | Transfer Config      |

## **Using Install button**

Table B-3 Using Install button on SVP

| SVP                                    | Operations                          | Audit Log Output |                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Function                               | Operation                           | Function<br>Name | Operation Name      |
| Define<br>Configuration and<br>Install | Define Configuration and<br>Install | Install          | Define Config.      |
| Logical Device<br>Format               | Logical Device Format               | Install          | Format              |
| Logical Device<br>Format               | Logical Device Format               | Install          | Format Stop         |
| Change<br>Configuration                | Installation                        | Install          | Install             |
| Change<br>Configuration                | Removal                             | Install          | Remove              |
| Change<br>Configuration                | System Option                       | Install          | System Option       |
| Change<br>Configuration                | DKU Emulation                       | Install          | Dku Emulation       |
| Change<br>Configuration                | System Tuning                       | Install          | System Tuning       |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set Fibre Address   |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set Fibre Topology  |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set Channel Speed   |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set CommandDev      |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set CommandDevSec   |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Add LU Path         |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Delete LU Path      |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set DevGrpDef       |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set Host Mode       |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set Security Switch |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Set UserAuth        |
| Change<br>Configuration                | LUN Configuration                   | Install          | Add WWN             |

| SVP                      | Operations                     | -                | Audit Log Output   |  |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Function                 | Operation                      | Function<br>Name | Operation Name     |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Delete WWN         |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Change WWN         |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Add Host Group     |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Delete Host Group  |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Change Host Group  |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Delete DKC WWN     |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Force Reset        |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Make LUSE          |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | LUN Configuration              | Install          | Release LUSE       |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | DCR Configuration              | Install          | DCR Prestaging     |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | DCR Configuration              | Install          | M/F DCR            |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | DCR Configuration              | Install          | Open DCR           |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | CVS Configuration              | Install          | Install CV         |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | CVS Configuration              | Install          | Volume to Space    |  |  |
| Change<br>Configuration  | CVS Configuration              | Install          | Make Volume        |  |  |
| Copy Config Files        | Configuration Update           | Install          | Update Config      |  |  |
| Copy Config Files        | All Configuration Files        | Install          | All Config         |  |  |
| Copy Config Files        | Create Configuration<br>Backup | Install          | Backup Config      |  |  |
| Copy Config Files        | Restore Configuration          | Install          | Restore Config     |  |  |
| Micro Program<br>Install | Micro Program                  | Install          | Micro Program      |  |  |
| Micro Program<br>Install | MP Install                     | Install          | MP Install         |  |  |
| Set Subsystem<br>Time    | TOD Change                     | Install          | Set Subsystem Time |  |  |
| Set Subsystem<br>Time    | Synchronization<br>Information | Install          | Set Subsystem Time |  |  |
| Set IP address           | Set IP address                 | Install          | Set IP address     |  |  |

| SVP Operations               |                           | Audit Log Output |                      |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Function                     | Operation                 | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Initialize ORM<br>Value      | Initialize ORM Value      | Install          | Initialize ORM Value |
| Setting Battery<br>Life      | Setting Battery Life      | Install          | Set Battery Life     |
| Set Machine Install<br>Date  | Set Machine Install Date  | Install          | Machine Install Date |
| Set Flash Drive<br>ORM Value | Set Flash Drive ORM Value | Install          | FlashDrive ORM Value |

## **Using Information button**

Table B-4 Using Information button on SVP

| SVP Operations     |                          | Audit Log Output |                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Function           | Operation                | Function<br>Name | Operation Name       |
| Log                | Complete                 | Information      | SIM Complete         |
| Log                | Delete                   | Information      | Delete Log           |
| Log                | SIM Reporting<br>Options | Information      | SIM Reporting Option |
| Threshold Value    | Alter                    | Information      | Threshold Value      |
| Online Read Margin | Reset                    | Information      | ORM Value            |

### **Using Monitor button**

Table B-5 Using Monitor button on SVP

| SVP Operations |           | Audit Log Output |                |
|----------------|-----------|------------------|----------------|
| Function       | Operation | Function<br>Name | Operation Name |
| Threshold      | Threshold | Monitor          | Threshold      |



## **Conventions**

This appendix describes phrases in this manual that correspond to phrases in the Storage Navigator windows and messages.

☐ ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, and Copyon-Write Snapshot volumes

Conventions C-1

# ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, and Copy-on-Write Snapshot volumes

ShadowImage, ShadowImage for Mainframe, Thin Image, and Copy-on-Write Snapshot volumes displayed in the Storage Navigator windows and messages differ between Storage Navigator main windows and secondary windows. The differences are shown below.

Table C-1 Volumes displayed in the window and messages

| Window                        | Original volumes | Copied volumes   |
|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Storage Navigator main window | Primary Volume   | Secondary Volume |
| Storage Navigator             | P-VOL            | S-VOL            |
| secondary window              | S-VOL            | T-VOL            |

For details on the Storage Navigator main window and secondary window, see the *Hitachi Storage Navigator User Guide*.

C-2 Conventions



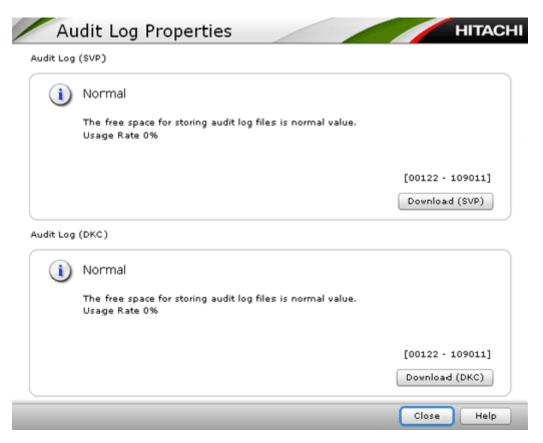
## **Audit log GUI reference**

This topic describes the audit log screens in the Storage Navigator GUI. The GUI illustrations in this guide were created using a Windows computer with the Internet Explorer browser. Actual windows may differ depending on the operating system and browser used. GUI contents also vary with licensed program products, storage system models, and firmware versions.

- ☐ Audit Log Properties dialog box
- □ Syslog window
- ☐ Audit Log Transfer window
- ☐ Audit Log Setting window

### **Audit Log Properties dialog box**

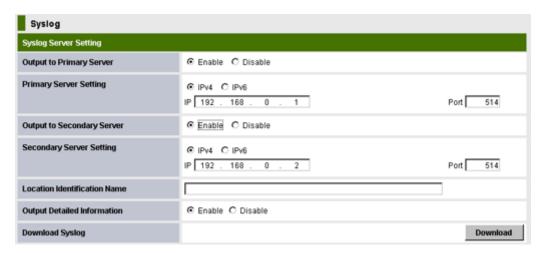
Use this dialog box to download audit log files to the Storage Navigator computer.



| Item              | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Download<br>(SVP) | The Audit Log (SVP) includes operations from Storage Navigator and SVP. This option downloads audit log to Storage Navigator computer.       |
| Download<br>(DKC) | The Audit Log (DKC) includes commands sent from hosts or computers using CCI. This option downloads audit log to Storage Navigator computer. |

#### **Syslog window**

Use the Syslog window to transfer the audit log or download a syslog file to the Storage Navigator computer.



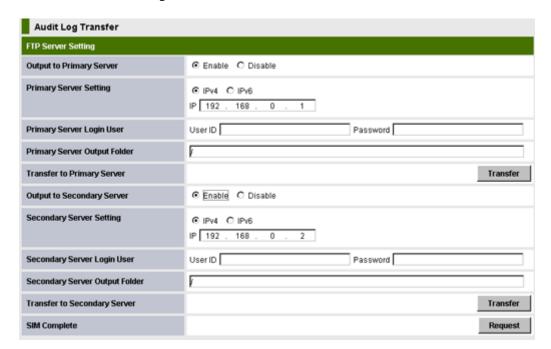
**Table D-1 Syslog Window** 

| Item                        | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Output to                   | Specify whether to transfer the audit log to the primary syslog server.   |
| Primary Server              | Enable: Transfers the audit log.  |
|                             | Disable: Does not transfer the audit log.   |
| Primary Server<br>Setting   | Set an IP address and a port number for the primary syslog server. Once you set <i>Output to</i> Primary <i>Server</i> to <i>Enable</i> , <i>IP</i> and <i>Port</i> become available. For both <i>IP</i> and <i>Port</i> , the defaults have been entered, so change them as needed.  |
|                             | You can set either IPv4 address or IPv6 address for IP address. However, only IPv4 address is available when the operating system of your SVP is Windows XP.  |
|                             | • To set an IPv4 address, select <i>IPv4</i> . For <i>IP</i> , enter four integers in the range of 0 to 255 (for example, <i>nnn</i> .nnn.nnn, nnn, where n is a number). Only enter numbers. Do not enter the intervening periods.   |
|                             | To set an IPv6 address, select IPv6. For IP, enter eight hexadecimal numbers in the range of 0 to FFFF (for example, hhhh: hhhh: hhhh: hhhh: hhhh: hhhh, where h is a hexadecimal digit). Only enter hexadecimal numbers. Do not enter the intervening colons.  |
|                             | • For <i>Port</i> , enter one integer in the range of 1 to 65,535.  |
| Output to<br>Secondary      | Specify whether to transfer the audit log to the secondary syslog server.   |
| Server                      | • Enable: Transfer the audit log.   |
|                             | Disable: Does not transfer the audit log.   |
| Secondary<br>Server Setting | Set an IP address and a port number for the secondary syslog server. Once you set <i>Output to Secondary Server</i> to <i>Enable, IP</i> and <i>Port</i> become available. For both <i>IP</i> and <i>Port</i> , the defaults have been entered, so change them as needed. The restriction for the available values is the same as that of <i>Primary Server Setting</i> . |

| Item                               | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Location<br>Identification<br>Name | Name, as you like, the storage system that transfers the audit log to syslog servers, so that you can identify the storage system. Enter 32 one-byte characters at the maximum. Available characters are alphabets (A-Z and a-z), numeric (0-9), and symbols (! " # \$ % & ' ( ) = - $\sim$ ^   \ { } [ ] @ `:;* + _ ? / < > .). However, a comma (,) and a space cannot be used. |
| Output<br>Detailed<br>Information  | Set whether to transfer the detailed information of the audit log file to the syslog server. If you want to transfer the detailed information to the syslog server, select <i>Enable</i> . If you do not, select <i>Disable</i> . In the syslog file that is stored in the SVP, the detailed information is always stored regardless of this setting.                             |
| Download<br>Syslog                 | Downloads the syslog file to the Storage Navigator computer.  |
| Apply                              | Implements all the settings. This button is available only in Modify mode.  |
| Cancel                             | Cancels all the settings. This button is available only in Modify mode.   |

## **Audit Log Transfer window**

Use the Audit Log Transfer window to configure FTP servers and manually transfer the Audit Log file to the FTP servers.



**Table D-2 Audit Log Transfer Window** 

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Output to      | Specify whether to transfer the audit log file to the primary FTP server. |
| Primary Server | Enable: Transfers the file.   |
|                | Disable: Does not transfer the file.                                      |

| Item                                 | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Primary Server<br>Setting            | Set an IP address for the primary FTP server. Once you set <i>Output to Primary Server</i> to <i>Enable</i> , <i>IP</i> becomes available. The default IP address has been entered, so change it as needed.   |
|                                      | You can set either IPv4 address or IPv6 address for IP address. However, only IPv4 address is available when the operating system of your SVP is Windows XP.  |
|                                      | • To set an IPv4 address, select <i>IPv4</i> . For <i>IP</i> , enter four integers in the range of 0 to 255 (for example, nnn.nnn.nnn, where n is a number). Only enter numbers. Do not enter the intervening periods.  |
|                                      | • To set an IPv6 address, select <i>IPv6</i> . For <i>IP</i> , enter eight hexadecimal numbers in the range of 0 to FFFF (for example, hhhhh:hhhh:hhhh:hhhh:hhhh:hhhh, where h is a hexadecimal digit). Only enter hexadecimal numbers. Do not enter the intervening colons.                                    |
| Primary Server<br>Login User         | Set the <i>UserID</i> and <i>Password</i> to log in to the primary FTP server. Enter up to 256 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII codes) for user ID and password.  |
| Primary Server<br>Output Folder      | Set the folder location to save the audit log file. The folder location should be relative to a home directory of a FTP server user. The default setting (/) is the home directory. Enter up to 256 alphanumeric characters and symbols (ASCII codes) for the output folder.                                    |
| Transfer to<br>Primary Server        | When you click <b>Transfer</b> , the audit log file is transferred to the primary FTP server according to the settings selected on the Audit Log Transfer window. You can transfer the current audit log file without waiting for the audit log file to reach the threshold size for automatic transfer.        |
| Output to<br>Secondary               | Specify whether to transfer the audit log file to the secondary FTP server.   |
| Server                               | <ul> <li>Enable: Transfers the file.</li> <li>Disable: Does not transfer the file.</li> </ul>   |
| Secondary<br>Server Setting          | Set an IP address for the secondary FTP server. Once you set <i>Output to Secondary Server</i> to <i>Enable</i> , <i>IP</i> becomes available. The default IP address has been entered, so change it as needed. The restriction for the available values is the same as that of <i>Primary Server Setting</i> . |
| Secondary<br>Server Login<br>User    | Set the <i>User ID</i> and <i>Password</i> to log in to the secondary FTP server. The restriction for the available values is the same as that of <i>Primary Server Login User</i> .  |
| Secondary<br>Server Output<br>Folder | Set the folder location to save the audit log file. The folder location should be relative to a home directory of a FTP server user. The default setting and the restriction for the available values are the same as those of Primary Server Output Folder.  |
| Transfer to<br>Secondary<br>Server   | When you click <b>Transfer</b> , the audit log file is transferred to the secondary FTP server according to the settings selected on the audit log Transfer window. You can transfer the current audit log file without waiting for the audit log file to reach the threshold size for automatic transfer.      |

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| SIM Complete | The Request button allows you to complete (resolve) the SIM that occurs when transfer of audit logs to any FTP servers fails. Resolve the error condition, manually transfer the audit log file by clicking <b>Transfer</b> , and then complete the SIM. The SIM status will change to Complete. <i>Important:</i> If you do not complete the SIM, the SIM will not occur the next time an FTP transfer fails. |
| Apply        | Implements all the settings. This button is available only in Modify mode.   |
| Cancel       | Cancels all the settings. This button is available only in Modify mode.  |

# **Audit Log Setting window**

Use the Audit Log Setting window to configure the audit log setting.

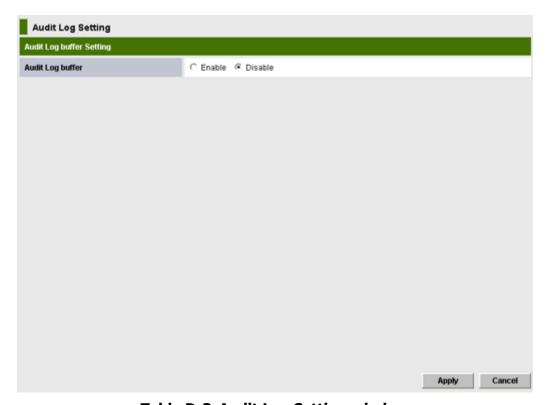


Table D-3 Audit Log Setting window

| Item                | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Audit Log<br>buffer | Specify whether to temporarily store the audit log on a system disk so the information will not be lost.  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Enable: Temporarily stores the audit log on a system disk. If you need to keep track of commands sent from the host, Enable is recommended. If you select Enable, make sure that a system disk is already created by a storage administrator. For how to create a system disk, see the <i>Provisioning Guide for Open Systems</i>.</li> <li>Disable: Does not store the log on a system disk.</li> </ul> |
|                     |   |
| Apply               | Implements the setting. This button is available only in Modify mode.   |
| Cancel              | Cancels the setting. This button is available only in Modify mode.  |

# **Glossary**

This glossary defines the special terms used in this document. Click the letter links below to navigate.

## A

#### **ACM**

Audit log functions used for account management

#### array

See disk array.

#### **Audit Log**

Audit log functions used during audit logging

## В

#### **BASE**

Audit log functions used during initial setup.

#### **BED**

See back-end director.

## C

#### CCI

Command Control Interface

## **CLI**

command line interface. An interface comprised of various commands which are used to control operating system responses.



Glossary-1

#### **CLPR**

cache logical partition

## **Community Name**

An SNMP entity in which up to 32 names and up to 32 IP addresses can be registered.

#### command device

A volume in the storage system that accepts TrueCopy, ShadowImage, or Business Continuity Manager control operations, which are then executed by the array.

#### CT group

consistency group.

#### CU

Control Unit. The control unit is used to organize the storage space attached to the DKC, you can group similarly configured logical devices (LDEVs) with unique control unit images (CUs). CUs are numbered sequentially. The storage system supports a certain number of CUs, depending on the disk array model. Each CU can manage multiple LDEVs. Therefore, to uniquely identify a particular LDEV requires both the CU number and the LDEV number.

## D

## disk array

Disk array, or just array, is a complete storage system, including the control and logic devices, drives, connecting cables, and racks.

#### dynamic provisioning

An approach to managing storage. Instead of "reserving" a fixed amount of storage, it removes capacity from the available pool when data is actually written to disk. Also called thin provisioning.

## Ε

#### **Extension Trap**

An error message generated by a third-party node and sent to the SNMP agent.



#### **FICON**

Fibre connectivity. A FC layer 4 protocol used to map mainframe channelcommand and data I/O operations onto standard FC infrastructure, protocol and FC services.

## free capacity

The amount of storage space (in bytes) that is available for use by the host systems.

## Ι

#### **Install**

Audit log functions used during software or firmware installation

## license key

A specific set of characters that unlocks an application and allows it to be used.

## logical device (LDEV)

An individual logical data volume (on multiple drives in a RAID configuration) in the storage system. An LDEV may or may not contain any data and may or may not be defined to any hosts. Each LDEV has a unique identifier or "address" within the storage system composed of the logical disk controller (LDKC) number, control unit (CU) number, and LDEV number. The LDEV IDs within a storage system do not change. An LDEV formatted for use by mainframe hosts is called a logical volume image (LVI). An LDEV formatted for use by open-system hosts is called a logical unit (LU).

#### logical volume

See volume.

## logical volume image (LVI)

A logical volume that is configured for use by mainframe hosts (for example, 3390-9).

#### LUN

logical unit number

#### **LUSE**

LUN Size Expansion. The LUSE feature is available when the LUN Manager product is installed, and allows a LUN, normally associated with only a single LDEV, to be associated with 1 to 36 LDEVs. Essentially,



LUSE makes it possible for applications to access a single large pool of storage.

## M

#### **Maintenance**

Audit log functions used during general maintenance

#### **Managed Device**

A network node on which the SNMP agent software is installed. Using the agent, managed devices exchange node-specific information with the SNMP management software.

#### mirror

In Universal Replicator, each pair relationship in and between journal groups is called a "mirror". Each pair is assigned a mirror ID when it is created. The mirror ID identifies individual pair relationships between journal groups.

## modify mode

The mode of operation of Storage Navigator that allows changes to the storage system configuration. See also *view mode*.

## P

#### pair

Two logical volumes in a replication relationship in which one volume contains original data to be copied and the other volume contains the copy of the original data. The copy operations can be synchronous or asynchronous, and the pair volumes can be located in the same storage system (in-system replication) or in different storage systems (remote replication).

#### pair status

Indicates the condition of a copy pair. A pair must have a specific status for specific operations. When an operation completes, the status of the pair changes to the new status.

#### parity group

A set of hard disk drives that have the same capacity and that are treated as one group. A parity group contains both user data and parity information, which enables user data to be accessed if one or more drives in the group is not available.

#### **PAV**

Parallel access volume



## Glossary-4

#### **PFM**

Audit log functions used to monitor performance

#### pool

A set of volumes that are reserved for storing Copy-on-Write Snapshot data or Dynamic Provisioning write data.

#### **PP KEY**

Audit log functions used to install or enable a licence key

#### **PROV**

Audit log functions used to provision the system

## R

#### **RAID**

redundant array of independent disks. A disk array in which part of the physical storage space is used to store user data and parity information, and another part is used to store a duplicate set of user data and parity information. This redundant configuration prevents data loss in case a disk drive within the RAID configuration fails, and enables regeneration of user data in the event that one of the array's member disks or the access path to it fails.

#### **RCU**

remote control unit. Audit log functions used to configure remote control unit for remote copy.

## S

#### SAS

serial-attached SCSI

#### **SATA**

serial Advanced Technology Attachment

#### service information message (SIM)

SIMs are generated by a storage system when it detects an error or service requirement. SIMs are reported to hosts and displayed on Storage Navigator.

#### service processor (SVP)

The computer in a VSP storage system that hosts the Storage Navigator software and is used to configure, monitor, and maintain the storage system.



#### SI

Audit log functions used during ShadowImage operations

#### SI MF

Audit log functions used during ShadowImage operations on mainframe systems

#### SIM

service information message

#### **SNMP**

- 1. Simple Network Management Protocol an industry-standard protocol that is used to manage and monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention. The devices can include disk devices, routers, and hubs. SNMP uses Simple Gateway Management Protocol (SGMP) to manage TCP/IP gateways.
- 2. Audit log functions used during SNMP operations

## **SNMP Agent**

Software that is installed on the SVP and responds to queries from the SNMP manager.

## **SNMP Manager**

Software that it is installed on the computer where Storage Navigator is installed.

#### SOM

system option mode

#### **Spreadsheet**

Audit log functions used during spreadsheet operations

#### **SVP**

See service processor.

#### S-VOL

Secondary or remote volume. The copy volume that receives the data from the primary volume.

## T

#### **T-VOL**

Target volume.



## Glossary-6

## U

#### **UDP**

user datagram protocol - software that requests data regarding the status of a managed node.

#### **UR**

Audit log functions used during Universal Replicator operations

#### **UR MF**

Audit log functions used during Universal Replicatoroperations for mainframe systems

#### **UVM**

Audit log functions Universal Volume Manager operations



#### **VM**

Audit log functions used during Volume Migration operations

#### volume

A logical device (LDEV), or a set of concatenated LDEVs in the case of LUSE, that has been defined to one or more hosts as a single data storage unit. A mainframe volume is called a logical volume image (LVI), and an open-systems volume is called a logical unit. (LU).

#### **VPM**

Audit log functions used during Virtual Partition Manager operations

### VS

Audit log functions used during volume shredding operations



#### **WWN**

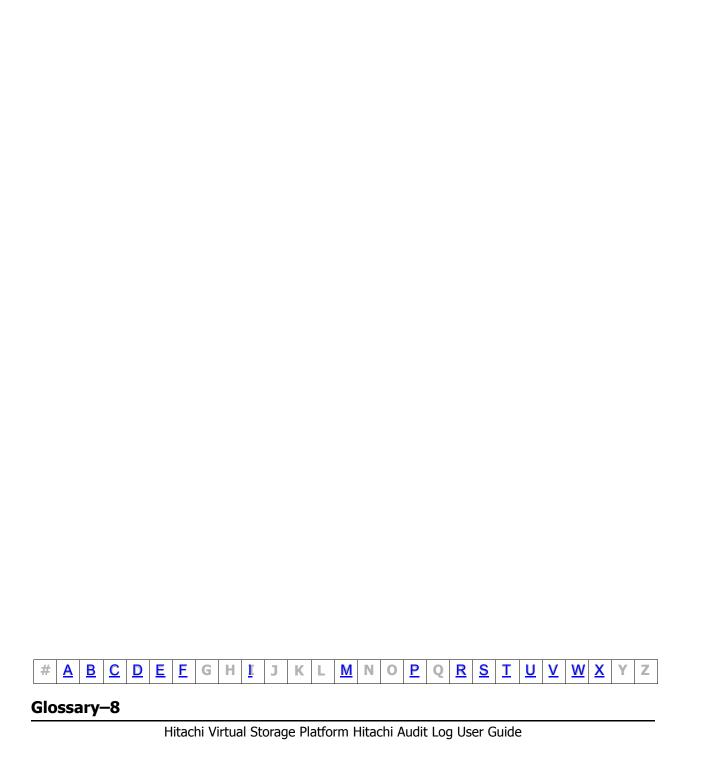
Worldwide name



#### **XRC**

Audit log functions used to configure XRC







#### **Hitachi Data Systems**

## **Corporate Headquarters**

2845 Lafayette Street Santa Clara, California 95050-2639 U.S.A.

www.hds.com

## **Regional Contact Information**

#### **Americas**

+1 408 970 1000 info@hds.com

## **Europe, Middle East, and Africa**

+44 (0)1753 618000 info.emea@hds.com

#### **Asia Pacific**

+852 3189 7900 hds.marketing.apac@hds.com

# 

MK-90RD7007-12